WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

2008 Owner's Manual

VERACRUZ

دیجیتال خودرو
(شرکت خدمات خودرو دیجیتال مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

HYUNDAI
Drive your way™

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WARRANTIES FOR YOUR HYUNDAI VEHICLE

Please consult your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet for your vehicle's specific warranty coverage.

RESPONSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE

The maintenance requirements for your new Hyundai are found in Section 7. As the owner, it is your responsibility to see that all maintenance operations specified by the manufacturer are carried out at the appropriate intervals. When the vehicle is used in severe driving conditions, more frequent maintenance is required for some operations. Maintenance requirements for severe operating conditions are also included in Section 7.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

HYUNDAI

VERACRUZ

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all Hyundai models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Hyundai and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.
These titles indicate the following:

⚠ WARNING
This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

⚠ CAUTION
This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

✻ NOTICE
This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال مشترکان خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2007 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty.

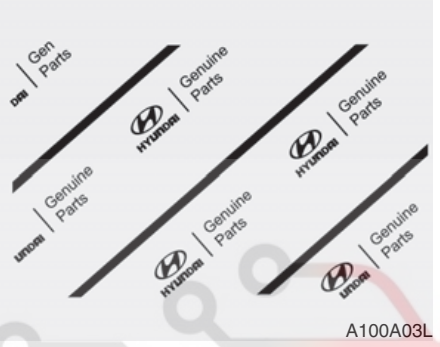
In addition, any damage to or failure of Hyundai Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by any Hyundai Warranty.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

Hyundai Genuine Parts exported to are packaged with labels written only in English.

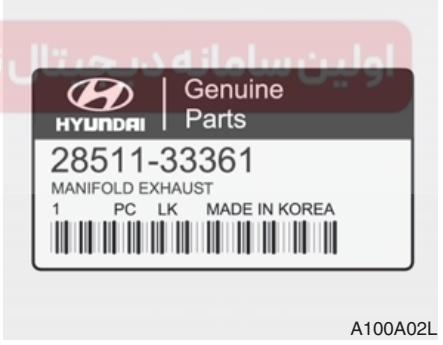
Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealerships.



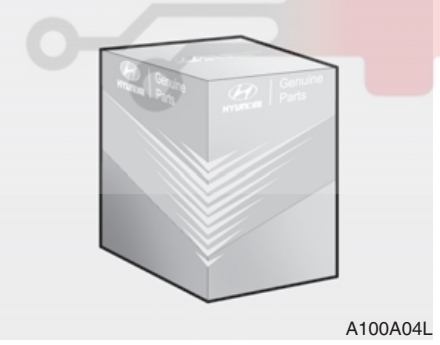
A100A03L



A100A01L



A100A02L



A100A04L

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
دایرکتوری دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Introduction 1

How to use this manual / 1-2
Fuel requirements / 1-3
Vehicle handling instructions / 1-5
Vehicle break-in process / 1-5
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders / 1-6
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster / 1-7

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

A010000AUN

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. A good place to start is the index; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has nine sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGs, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

A020101AEN-EU

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having a pump octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 or higher.

For improved vehicle performance, premium unleaded fuel with a Pump Octane Rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 95) or higher is recommended.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Tighten the cap until it clicks, otherwise the Check Engine (CHECK) light will illuminate.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

A020103AUN-EU

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. “E85” is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of “E85” may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. HYUNDAI recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 10 percent.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of “E85” fuel.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

A020104AEN

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

A020105AUN

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

A020106AEN

Gasolines for cleaner air

To help contribute to cleaner air, HYUNDAI recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

A020107AUN

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

A090000AEN

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. **Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" driving guidelines, in section 5 of this manual.**

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

A030000AUN

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

A040000AEN

Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with many high technology, electronically controlled systems that help to ensure your vehicle operates properly and provides the performance that you expect. These systems utilize computers to monitor the operation of various systems and components and help to control their operation. These computerized system operations are wide-ranging and involve components to reduce emissions, to continuously evaluate the readiness of the air bag and seat belt pre-tensioner systems, to determine when the air bag and seat belt pre-tensioner systems should be deployed and then to activate the deployment, and if equipped, to operate anti-lock braking, traction control and electronic stability control to assist the driver to control the vehicle in difficult driving situations. These systems electronically store information that is useful to service technicians when they need to diagnose and repair these systems.

Additional information is stored only when a crash occurs that results in the deployment of the air bags or seat belt pre-tensioners. This type of data storage is done by devices called event data recorders (EDR).

After a crash event, the air bag and seat belt pre-tensioner computer system, known as the Supplemental Restraint System Control Module (SRSCM) or Air bag Control Unit (ACU), may record some information about the condition of the vehicle and how it was being operated. This information consists of data related to seat belt usage and if there was diagnostic information in the air bag or seat belt systems at the time that a crash occurred, and if the ACU sensed that a crash of sufficient severity occurred to require seat belt pre-tensioner or air bag deployment.

To retrieve this information, special equipment is needed and access to the vehicle or the device that stores the data is required. Hyundai will not access information about a crash event or share it with others except:

- **in response to an official request of police or similar government office, or**
- **with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee, or**
- **as part of Hyundai's defense of litigation, or**
- **as required by law.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

A050000AEN-EU

- Door ajar warning light
- Seat belt warning light
- High beam indicator
- Turn signal indicator
- ESC indicator
- ESC OFF indicator
- ABS warning light
- Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light
- Engine oil pressure warning light
- AWD system warning light (if equipped)
- AWD LOCK indicator (if equipped)
- Low windshield washer fluid level warning light (if equipped)
- Charging system warning light
- Malfunction indicator
- Air bag warning light
- Cruise indicator
- Cruise SET indicator
- Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)
- Tailgate open warning light
- Low fuel level warning light
- Key out indicator (if equipped)
- TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator
- Low tire pressure telltale
- Low tire pressure position telltale

For more detailed explanations, refer to "Instrument cluster" in section 4.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Your vehicle at a glance 2

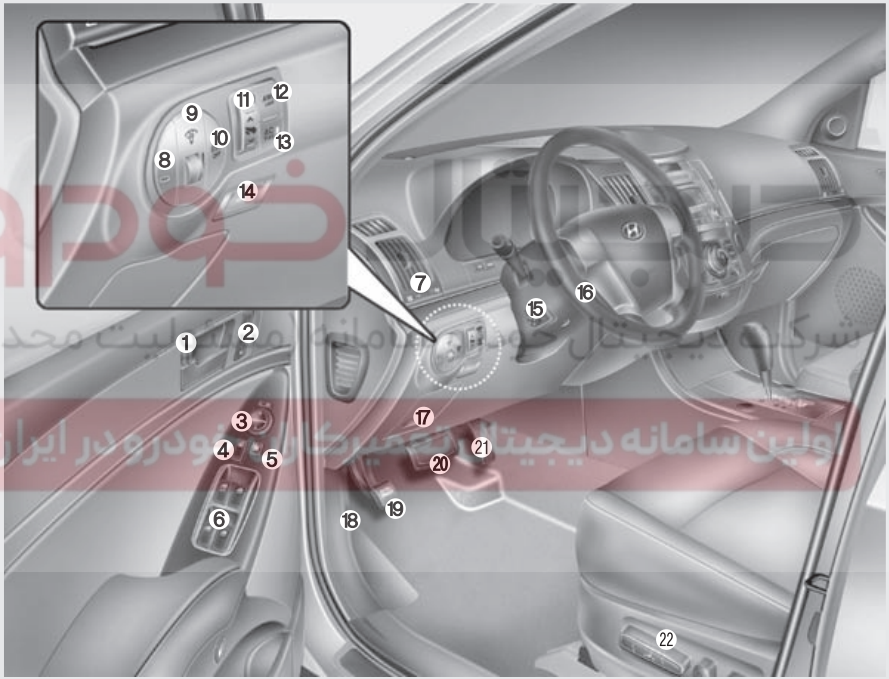
Interior overview / 2-2
Instrument panel overview / 2-3
Engine compartment / 2-4

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



OEN006001N

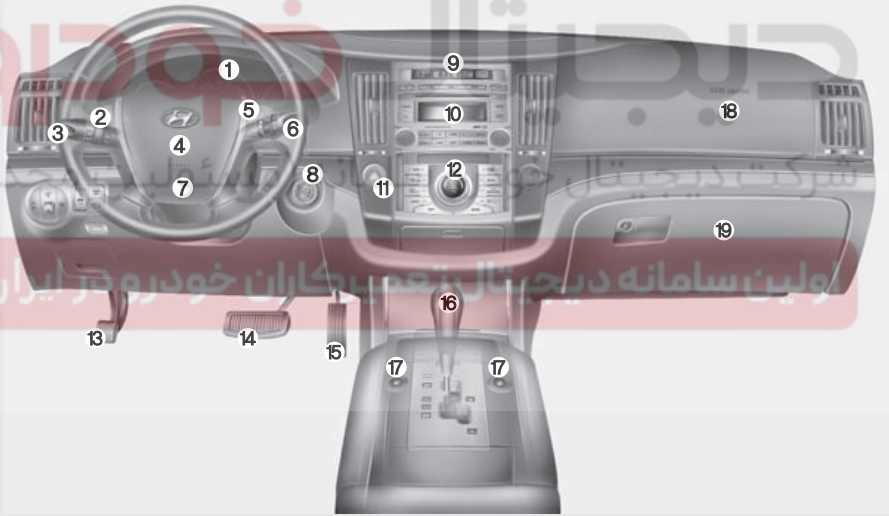
1. Door lock/unlock button 4-16
2. Driver position memory system button*.....4-38
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch 4-49
4. Central door lock switch.....4-16
5. Power window lock button 4-29
6. Power window switches 4-26
7. Air vent.....4-85
8. Front fog light switch*.....4-73
9. Instrument panel illumination control knob 4-52
10. ESC OFF button 5-26
11. Power adjustable pedal control switch* 4-39
12. AWD LOCK button* 5-16
13. AC inverter switch*.....4-115
14. Power tailgate main control button* 4-21
15. Steering wheel power tilt control* ...4-41
16. Steering wheel 4-40
17. Fuse box 7-44
18. Hood release lever.....4-30
19. Parking brake pedal.....5-22
20. Brake pedal.....5-21
21. Accelerator pedal.....5-6
22. Seat.....3-2

* : if equipped

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



1. Instrument cluster.....4-51
2. Steering wheel audio controls* 4-121
3. Light control / Turn signals 4-72
4. Horn 4-41
5. Auto cruise controls.....5-31
6. Wiper/Washer.....4-74
7. Driver's front air bag.....3-48
8. Ignition switch.....5-4
9. Digital clock and thermometer 4-117
10. Audio 4-121
11. Hazard warning flasher switch .....4-69 / 6-2
12. Climate control system* .....4-84 / 4-96
13. Parking brake pedal 5-22
14. Brake pedal 5-21
15. Accelerator pedal 5-6
16. Shift lever 5-8
17. Seat warmer* 3-7
18. Passenger's front air bag 3-48
19. Glove box 4-109

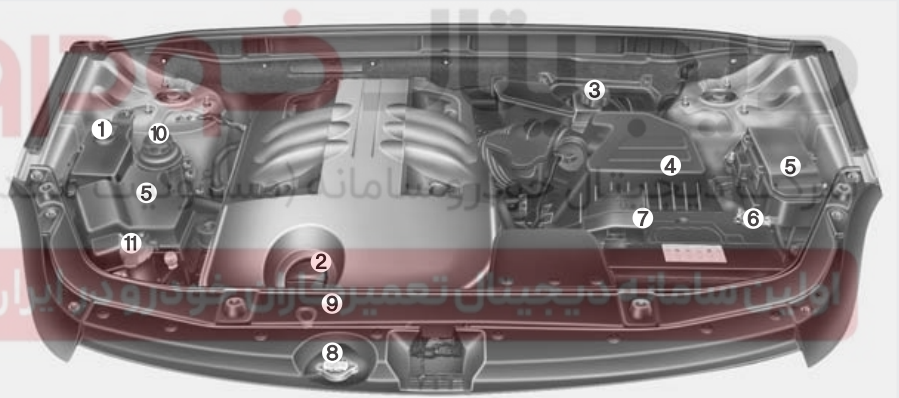
* : if equipped

OEN006002N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-16
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-14
3. Brake fluid reservoir.....7-18
4. Air cleaner.....7-21
5. Fuse box 7-45
6. Negative battery terminal.....7-27
7. Positive battery terminal 7-27
8. Radiator cap 7-17
9. Engine oil dipstick.....7-14
10. Power steering fluid reservoir 7-19
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ...7-20

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OEN078059

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Seats / 3-2
Seat belts / 3-17
Child restraint system / 3-29
Air bag - advanced supplemental restraint system / 3-37

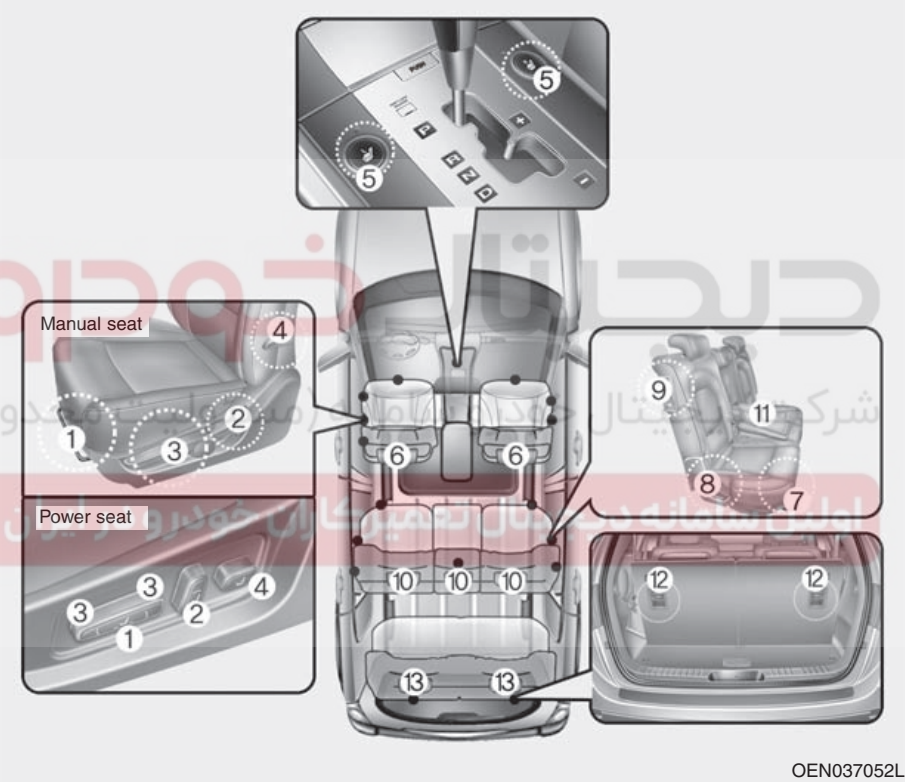
Safety features of your vehicle 3

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SEATS



C010000AEN-EE

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height (Driver's seat)*
(4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
(5) Seat warmer*
(6) Headrest

2nd row seat

(7) Forward and backward
(8) Seatback angle
(9) Walk-in seat
(10) Headrest
(11) Armrest

3rd row seat

(12) Seatback angle
(13) Headrest

*: if equipped

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 10 inches (250 mm) away from the steering wheel.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Rear seatbacks (2nd and 3rd row)

- **The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**
- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.**

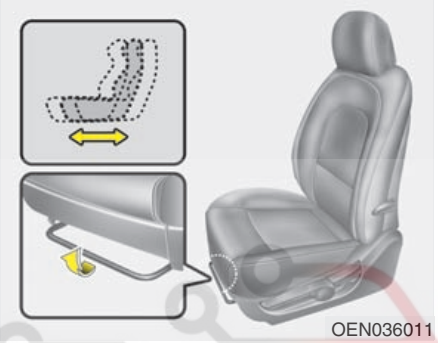
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**
- **To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.



OEN036011

Front seat adjustment - manual

C010101AUN

Forward and backward

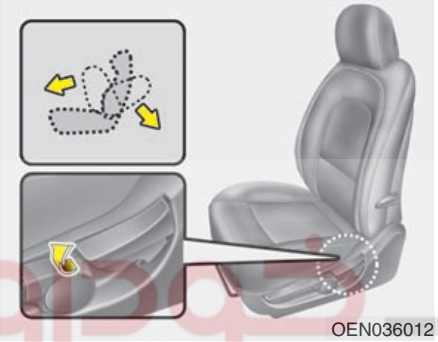
To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever under the front edge of the seat cushion up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

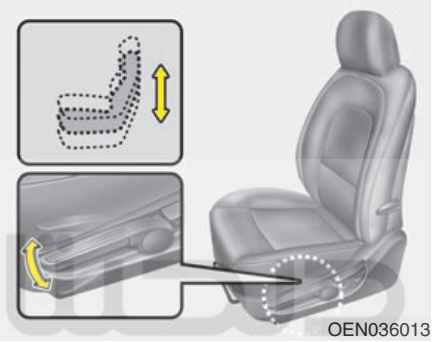

OEN036012

C010102AUN

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever located on the outside of the seat at the rear.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)


OEN036013

C010103AUN

Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever that is located on the outside of the seat cushion upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

C010104AEN

Headrest

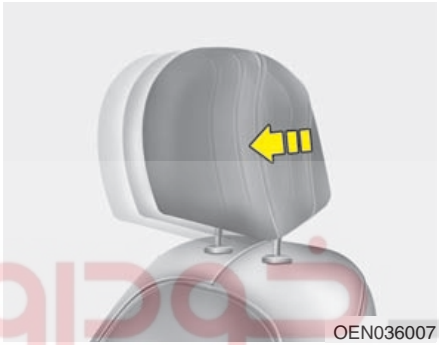
The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. Also adjust the headrest so its distance from the head is as wide as your fist. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion.**

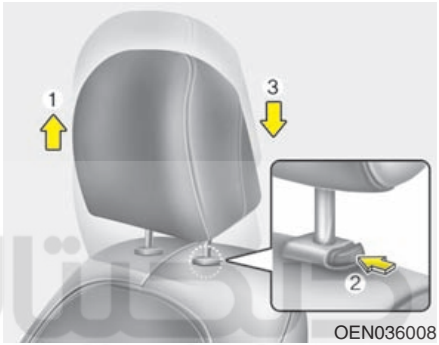
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN036007

Forward and backward adjustment

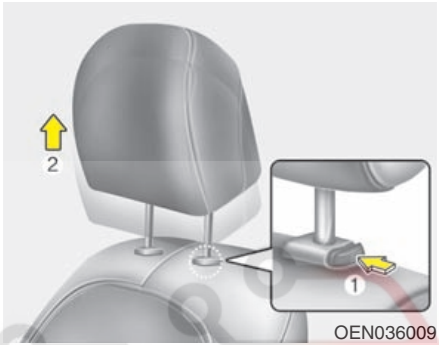
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest backwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.



OEN036008

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



OEN036009

Removal

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

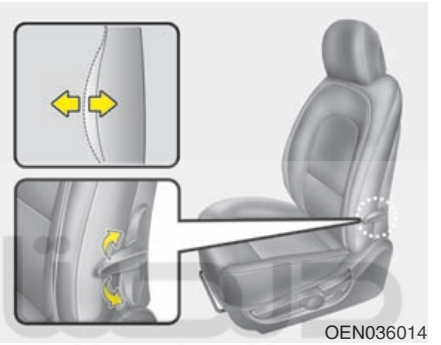
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


HNF2041-1

Active headrest (if equipped)

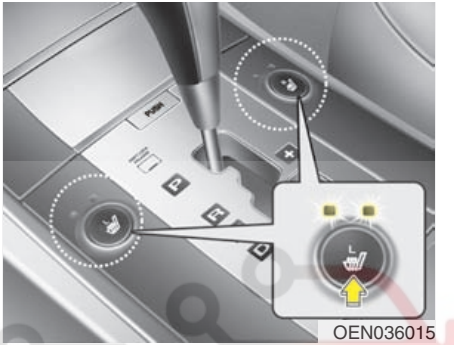
The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward and thus helps minimize neck injuries.


OEN036014

C010105AEN

Lumbar support (for driver's seat)

The lumbar support can be adjusted by moving the lever on the outside of the driver's seatback. Pivoting the lever increases or decreases lumbar support.


OEN036015

C010107AEN

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Each time you push the button, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

  OFF → HIGH ( ) → LOW ( )

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place blankets, cushions or seat covers on the seats while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN036010

C010108AUN-EU

Seatback pocket

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

⚠ WARNING

For proper operation of the occupant classification system:

- **Do not place any items cumulatively weighing over 2.2 lbs (1 kg) in the seatback pocket or on the seat.**
- **Do not hang onto the front passenger seat.**

C010200AEN

Front seat adjustment - power (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control knob located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF.

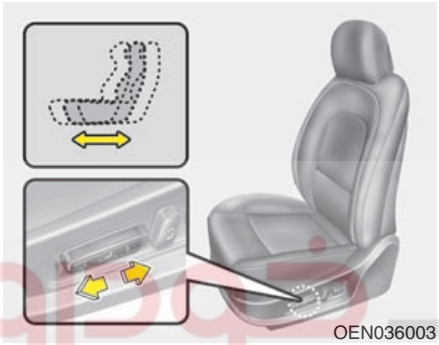
Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.***
- ***When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.***
- ***Do not operate two or more power seat control knobs at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

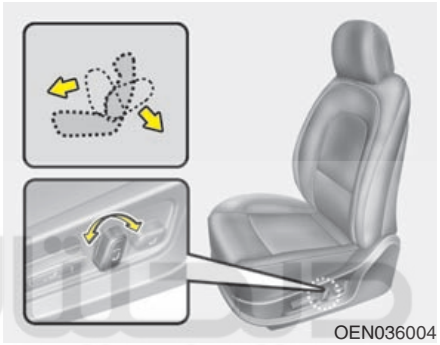
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN036003

C010201AUN

Forward and backward

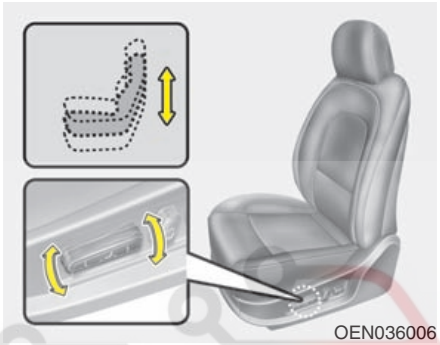
Push the control knob forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the knob once the seat reaches the desired position.


OEN036004

C010202AUN

Seatback angle

Push the control knob forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the knob once the seat reaches the desired position.


OEN036006

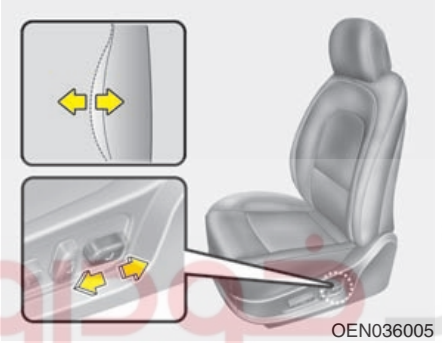
C010203AUN

Seat cushion height

Pull the front portion of the control knob up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control knob up to raise or down to lower the rear part of the seat cushion. Release the knob once the seat reaches the desired position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

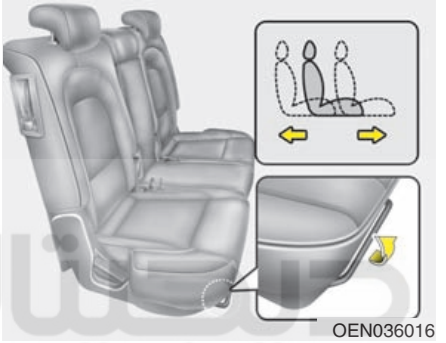
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN036005

C010204AEN

Lumbar support (for driver's seat)

Push the control knob forward or backward to adjust the lumbar support to the desired position. Release the knob once the lumbar support reaches the desired position.


OEN036016

Rear seat adjustment

C010301AUN

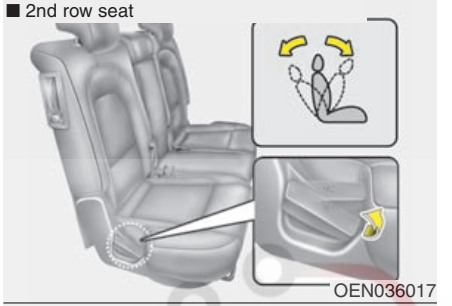
Forward and backward (2nd row seat)

To move the seat forward or backward:

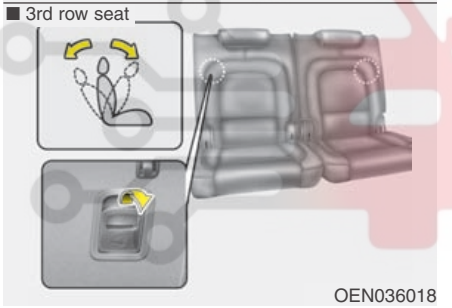
1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever under the front edge of the seat cushion and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

■ 2nd row seat


OEN036017

■ 3rd row seat


OEN036018

C010302AEN

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull on the seatback recline lever located on the outside of the seat at the rear or on the back of the rear seatback.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

2. **2nd row seat**
   Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
   3rd row seat
   Hold and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

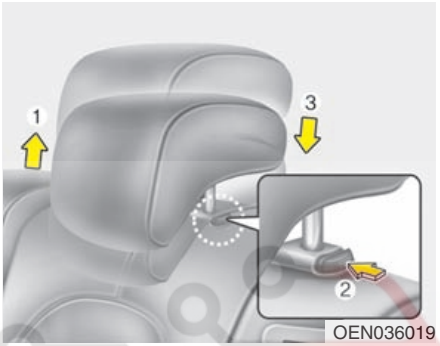
C010303AUN

Headrest

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**

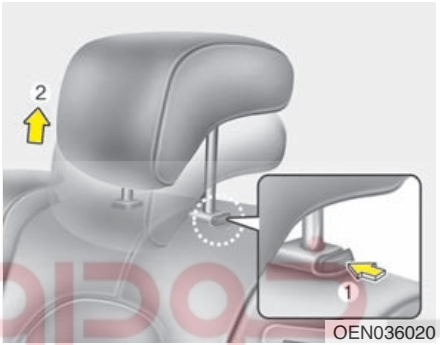


Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

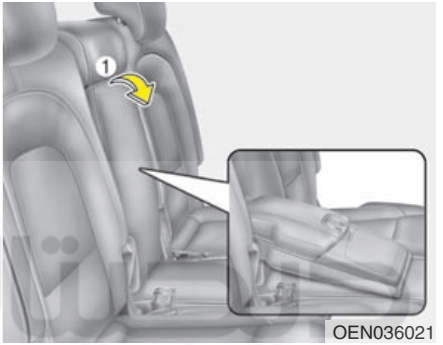
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Removal

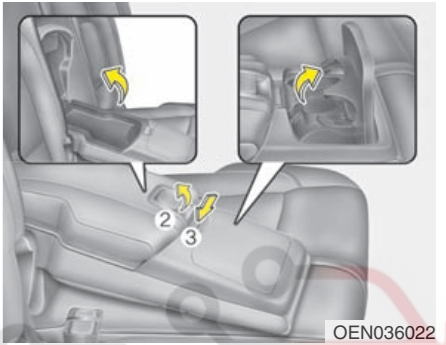
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).



C010304AEN

Armrest (2nd row seat)

To use the armrest, pull the strap (1) forward from the seatback.



Multi box and cup holder

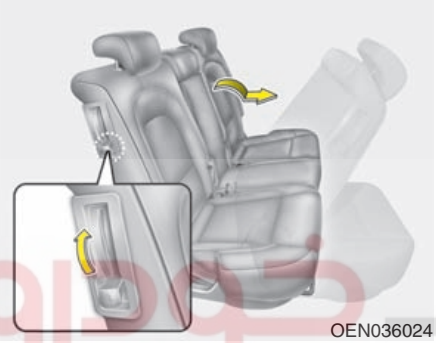
- To use the multi box, pull up the lever (2).
- To use the cup holder, push the button (3).

Close the cover after use.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN036024

C010306AEN

Walk-in seat (2nd row seat)

To get in or out of the 3rd row seat, pull up the walk-in lever on the 2nd row seatback.

The 2nd row seatback will be folded and the seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the farthest forward position.

After getting in or out, slide the 2nd row seat to the farthest rearward position and pull the seatback firmly backward until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust while the vehicle is moving or the 2nd row seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

C010307AEN

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. Doing this could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران

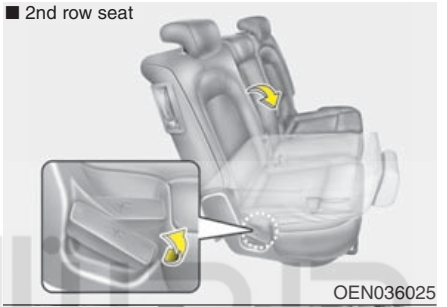
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To fold down the rear seatback:

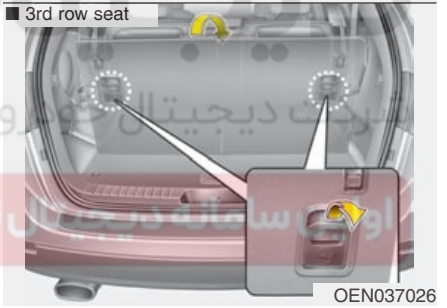
1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the front (or 2nd row) seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front (or 2nd row) seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.

■ 2nd row seat



OEN036025

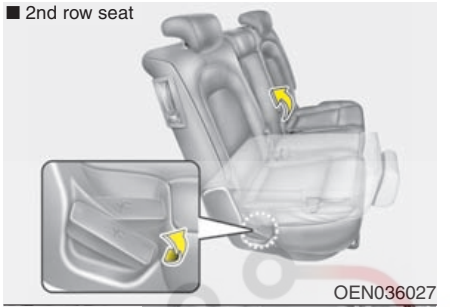
■ 3rd row seat



OEN037026

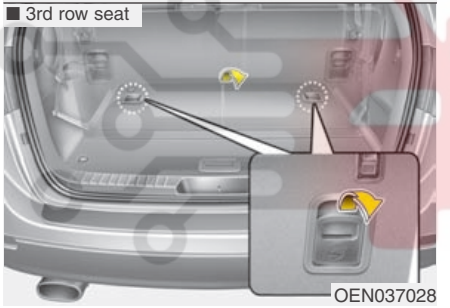
4. Pull on the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

■ 2nd row seat



OEN036027

■ 3rd row seat



OEN037028

5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding lever. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

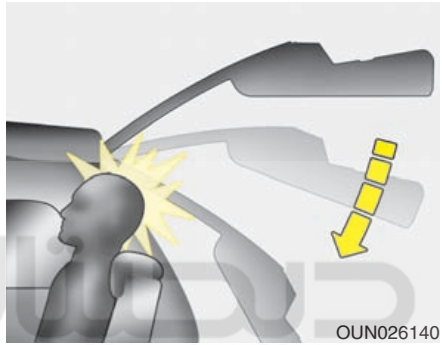
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.


OUN026140

⚠ WARNING - 3rd row seat

The headrest on the 3rd row seat should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes.

If the tailgate is pushed down to close it when a passenger's head is not against a properly adjusted headrest or a tall person is seated, the tailgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause injury.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION - Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transaxle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SEAT BELTS

C020100AUN

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.**
- **Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**
- **Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the occupant.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each seat belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.



1GQA2083

C020101AEN-EU

Seat belt warning

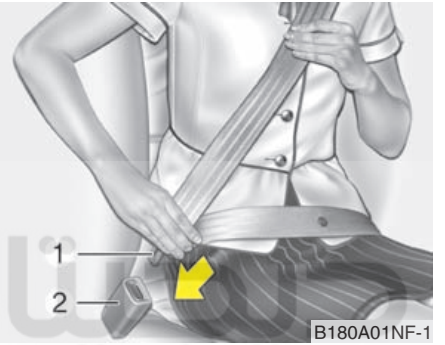
As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

The warning light will blink again for approximately 6 seconds when starting the engine.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON and/or START or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will operate for approximately 6 seconds until the belt is fastened. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the seat belt warning light and chime will operate for approximately 11 times with a pattern of 6 seconds on and 24 seconds off until the belt is fastened or the vehicle speed decreases below 3 mph (5 km/h).



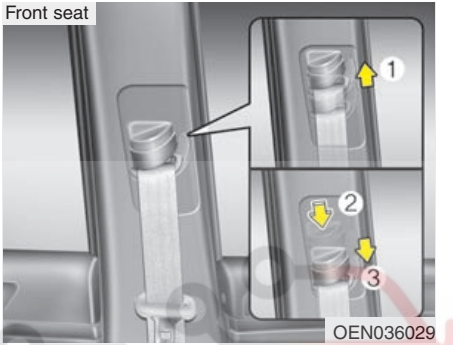
C020102AEN-EU

Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.



Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 5 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too near your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

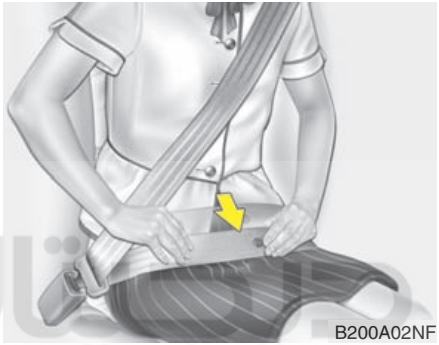
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**



B200A02NF

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

C020106AUN

Seat belts - Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

Combination retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a combination retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, it is strongly recommended that children always be seated in the rear seat. NEVER place any infant restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type). It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

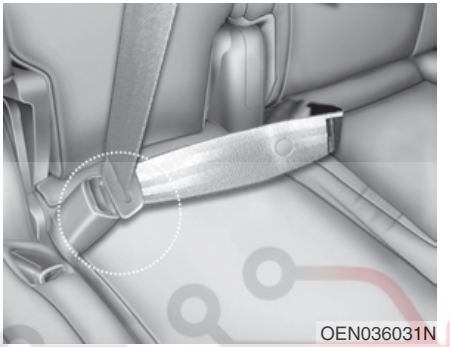
When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to “Using a child restraint system” in this section.

✻ NOTICE

Although the combination retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, it is recommended that seated passengers use the emergency locking feature for improved convenience. The automatic locking function is intended to facilitate child restraint installation. To convert from the automatic locking feature to the emergency locking operation mode, allow the unbuckled seat belt to fully retract.

⚠ CAUTION

Do NOT fold down the left portion of the second row seat back when the second row center seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the second row center seat belt before folding down the left portion of the second row seat back. If the second row center seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the second row seat back is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seat back and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seat back to lock into the folded down position.

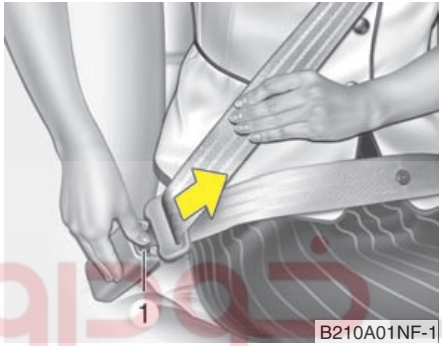


OEN036031N

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

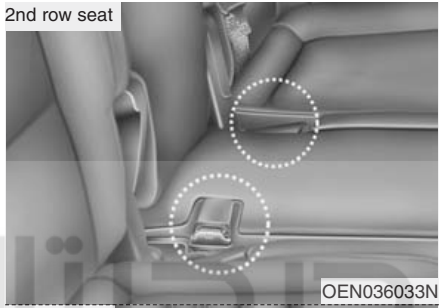
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

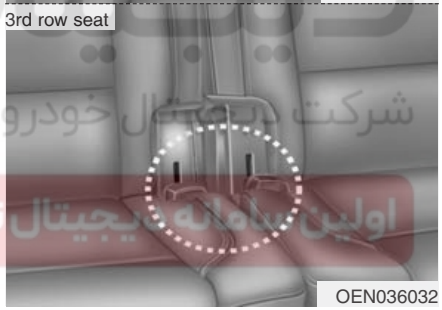


To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

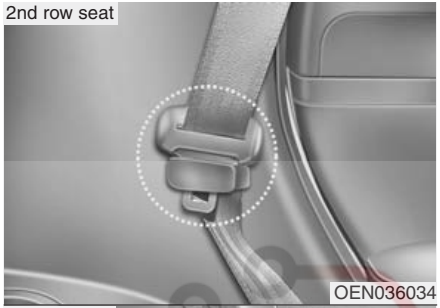


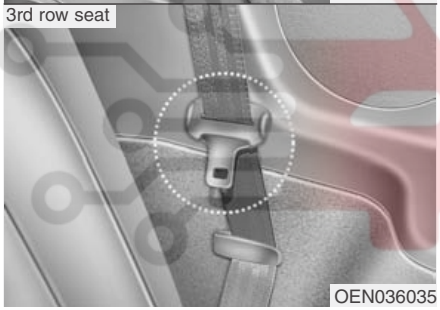


C020105AEN

Stowing the rear seat belt

- The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.





- Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN036300

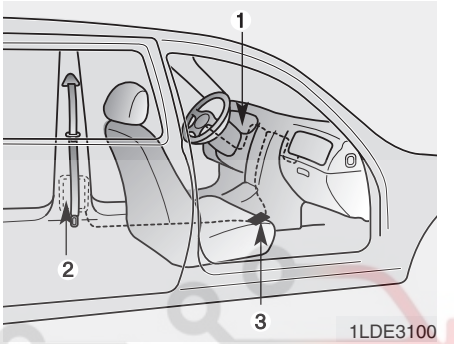
C020200AEN-EU

Pre-tensioner seat belt

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive seat belt tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.



1LDE3100

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioners will not be activated if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

✻ NOTICE

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light AIR BAG on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt and SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**

C020300AUN-EU

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Even with advanced air bags, unbelted occupants can be severely injured by a deploying air bag.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

C020306AUN-EU

Infant or small child

All 50 states have child restraint laws. You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

C020301AUN

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

C020302AUN

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

C020303AUN

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

C020304AUN

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

C020305AUN

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats are in a reclined position.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

C020400AEN

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

C020401AEN

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

C020402AUN

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

C020403AEN

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

C030000AEN-EU

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the car and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicle's interior, resulting in serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the car is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Forward-facing child restraint system



C030100AEN-EU

Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

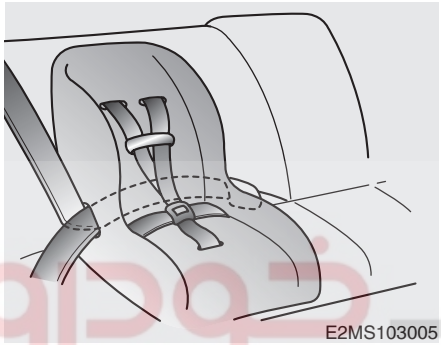
Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency lock mode), you must manually change these seat belts to the auto lock mode to secure a child restraint.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, have the system checked immediately by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

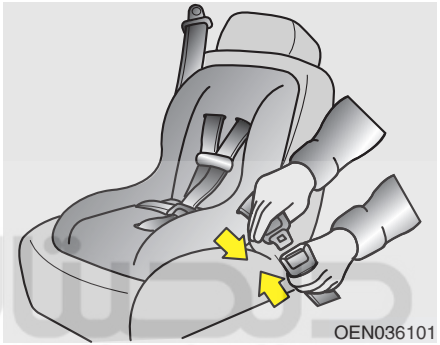
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


E2MS103005

C030102AUN-EU

Placing a passenger seat belt into the auto lock mode

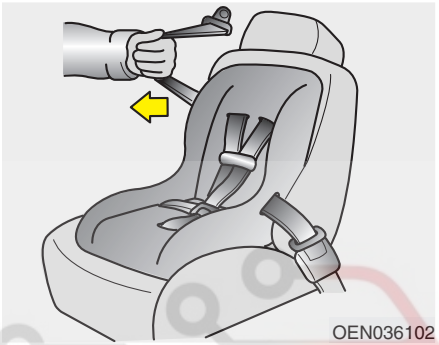
The use of the auto lock mode will ensure that the normal movement of the child in the vehicle does not cause the seat belt to be pulled out and loosen the firmness of its hold on the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.


OEN036101

To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

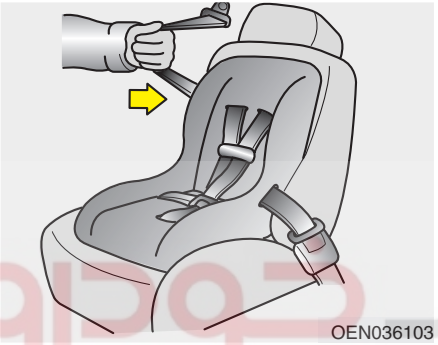
Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OEN036102

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "Auto Lock" (child restraint) mode.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN036103

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible “clicking” or “ratcheting” sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the “Auto Lock” mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.



OEN036104

5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the “Auto Lock” mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the “Auto Lock” mode.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

⚠ WARNING - Auto lock mode

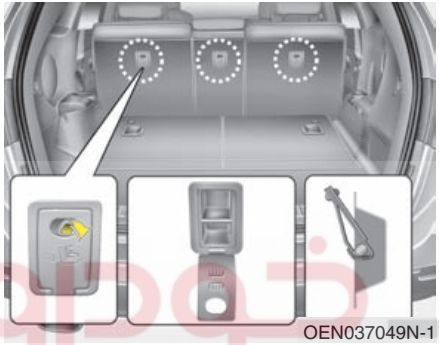
The lap/shoulder belt automatically returns to the “emergency lock mode” whenever the belt is allowed to retract fully. Therefore, the preceding seven steps must be followed each time a child restraint is installed.

If the retractor is not in the Automatic Locking mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car, including setting the retractor to the Automatic Locking mode.

When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the “Auto Lock” mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

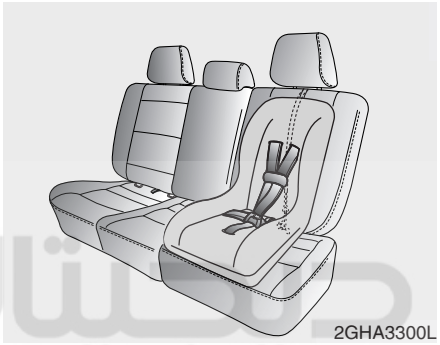
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN037049N-1

C030103AEN

Securing a child restraint seat with tether anchor system

Child restraint hook holders are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.


2GHA3300L

1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

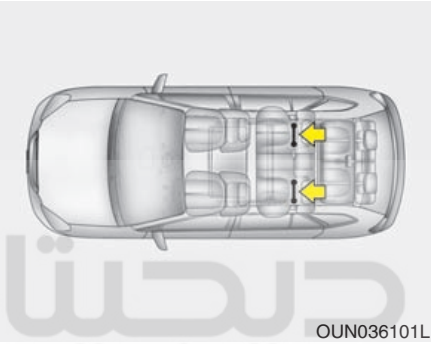
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**

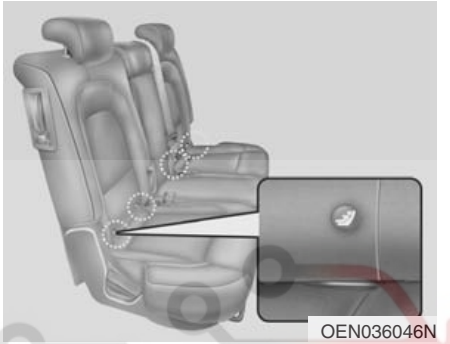


OUN036101L

C030104AEN-EU

Securing a child restraint seat with child seat lower anchor system

Some child seat manufacturers make child restraint seats that are labeled as LATCH or LATCH-compatible child restraint seats. LATCH stands for "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children". These seats include two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to two LATCH anchors at specific seating positions in your vehicle. This type of child restraint seat eliminates the need to use seat belts to attach the child seat in the rear seats.



OEN036046N

There is a child restraint symbol located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seatbacks. These symbols indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints so equipped.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

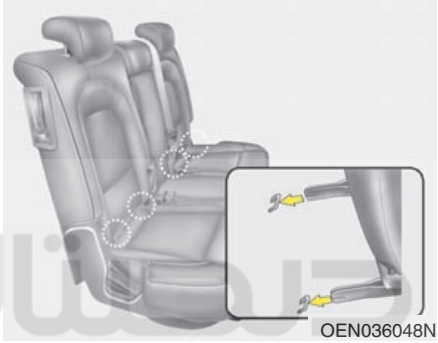
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

When using the vehicle's "LATCH" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

Install the child restraint seat fully rearward against the seatback with the seatback reclined two positions from the most upright latched position.



OEN036048N

LATCH anchors have been provided in your vehicle. The LATCH anchors are located in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There is no LATCH anchor provided for the center rear seating position.

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to properly install child restraint seats with LATCH or LATCH-compatible attachments.

Once you have installed the LATCH child restraint, assure that the seat is properly attached to the LATCH and tether anchors.

Also, test the child restraint seat before you place the child in it. Tilt the seat from side to side. Also try to tug the seat forward. Check to see if the anchors hold the seat in place.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the child-seat latch and LATCH anchor during the installation.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

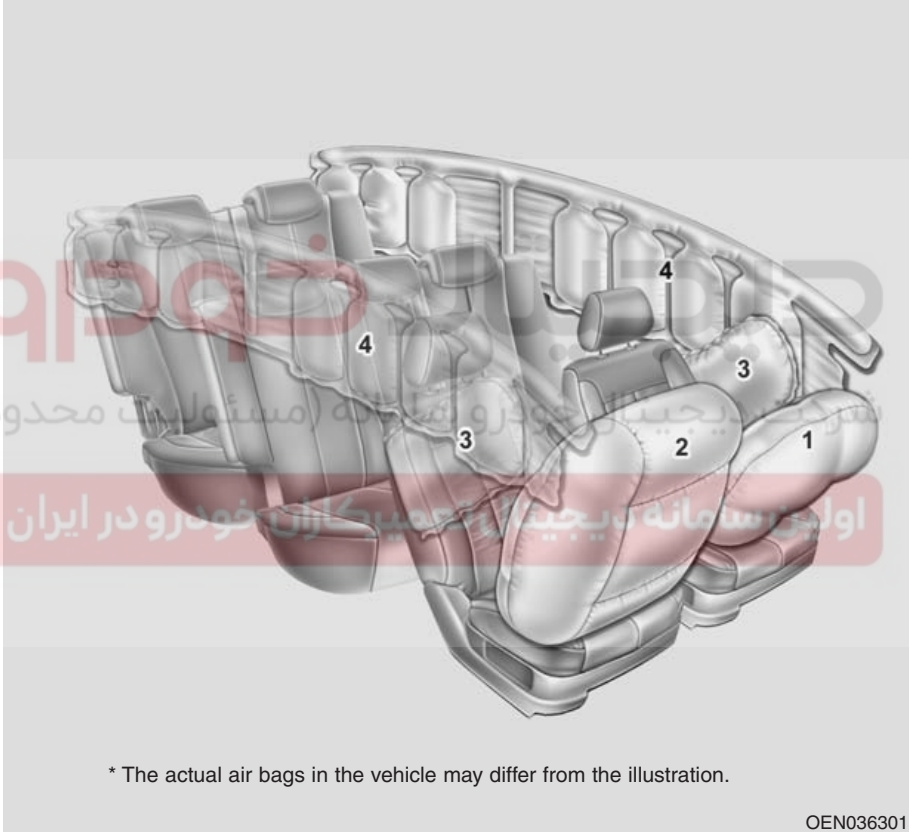
⚠ WARNING - LATCH lower anchors

LATCH lower anchors are only to be used with the left and right rear outboard seating positions. Never attempt to attach a LATCH equipped seat in the center seating position. You may damage the anchors or the anchors may fail and break in a collision.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OEN036301

C040000AEN

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag
(3) Side impact air bag
(4) Curtain air bag

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the seat belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

C040900AEN-EU

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 10 inches (250 mm) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

C040902AEN

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.



1JBH3051

C040903AEN

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.



C041000AEN

Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

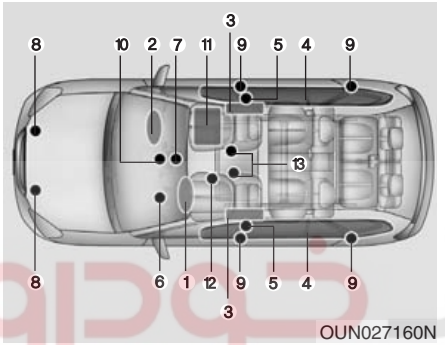
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OUN027160N

C040100AEN-EU

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side impact air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator (Front passenger’s seat only)
11. Occupant classification system (Front passenger’s seat only)
12. Driver’s seat track position sensor
13. Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt buckle sensors

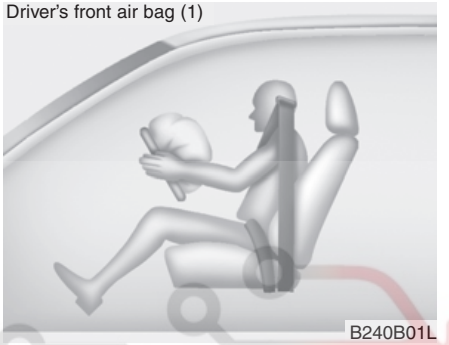
The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS "AIR BAG" warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS "AIR BAG" warning light should go out.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

Driver’s front air bag (1)



B240B01L

The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

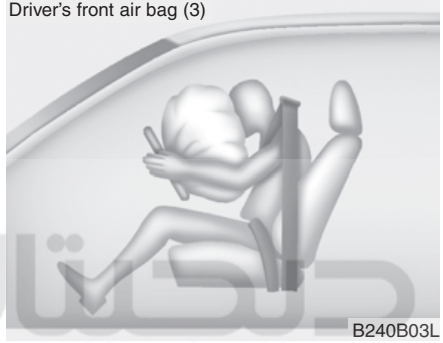
Driver's front air bag (2)



B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**
- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS "AIR BAG" warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS "AIR BAG" warning light to illuminate.**



OEN036047N

C040300AUN

Occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system in the front passenger's seat.

The occupant classification system is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not. The driver's front air bag is not affected or controlled by the occupant classification system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person that the system determines to be of adult size, and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator will be turned off and the front passenger's air bag will be able to inflate, if necessary, in frontal crashes.

You will find the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator on the center facia panel. This system detects the conditions 1~4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

C040301AEN

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices		
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag	Side air bag	Curtain air bag
1. Adult *1	Off	Off	Activated	Activated	Activated
2. Child*2 or child restraint system*3	On	Off	Deactivated	Activated	Activated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated	Deactivated	Activated
4. There is a malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated	Activated	Activated

*1) The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2) Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*3) Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the occupant classification system (OCS).

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)



- Never put a heavy load in the front passenger seat or seatback pocket.



- Never sit with hips shifted towards the front of the seat.



- Never place feet on the dashboard.



- Never place feet on the front passenger seatback.



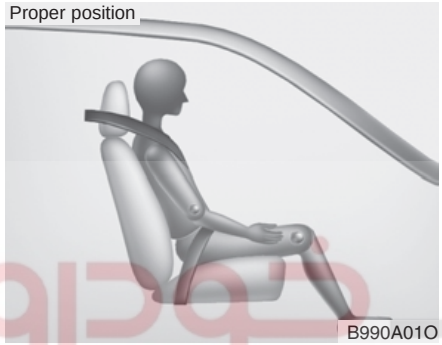
- Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.



- Never lean on the center console.
- Never sit on one side of the front passenger seat.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is on, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.

If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a crash. If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator remains illuminated after the adult passenger repositions themselves properly and the car is restarted, it is recommended that passenger move to the rear seat because the passenger's front air bag will not deploy.

Front seat passengers must stay properly seated to avoid serious injury from a deploying air bag.

✻ NOTICE

The "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or after the engine is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the occupant classification sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a heavy load in the front passenger seatback pocket or on the front passenger seat. Do not hang onto the front passenger seat. Do not hang any items, such as a seatback table, on the front passenger seatback. Do not place feet on the front passenger seatback. Do not place any items under the front passenger seat. Any of these could interfere with proper sensor operation.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant classification system, never install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A deploying air bag can forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injuries or death. Any child age 12 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.**
- **If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated when the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), have that person sit in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Don't place anything on or attach anything such as a blanket or seat heater to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant classification system.**
- **Do not sit on sharp objects such as tools when occupying the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant classification system.**
- **Do not use accessory seat covers on the front seats.**
- **Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear, as opposed to the front seat. It is recommended that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.**
- **A smaller-stature adult who is not seated correctly (for example: seat excessively reclined, leaning on the center console, or hips shifted forward in the seat) can cause a condition where the advanced frontal air bag system senses less weight than if the occupant were seated properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor).**

  This condition can result in an adult potentially being misclassified and illumination of the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If the occupant classification system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light AIR BAG on the instrument panel will illuminate because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the occupant classification system. If there is a malfunction of the occupant classification system, the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator will not illuminate and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if there is no occupant in the front passenger's seat. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the occupant classification system and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

Driver's front air bag



OEN036036

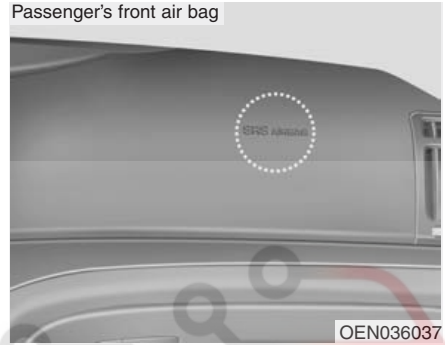
C040400AEN-EU

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

Passenger's front air bag



OEN036037

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's seat position, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If a seat track position sensor or an occupant classification system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light AIR BAG on the instrument panel will illuminate because the SRS air bag warning light is connected with the seat track position sensor and the occupant classification system. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the advanced SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

The driver's seat track position sensor, which is installed on the seat track, determines if the seat is fore or aft of a reference position. The seat belt buckle sensors determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened. These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on how close the driver's seat is to the steering wheel, whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation with two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

According to the impact severity, seating position and seat belt usage, the SRSCM (SRS Control Module) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

Additionally, your vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system in the front passenger's seat. The occupant classification system detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more detail, see "Occupant classification system" in this section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to the seat structure can adversely affect the seat track position sensor and cause the air bag to deploy at a different level than should be provided.**
- **Do not place any objects underneath the front seats as they could damage the seat track position sensor or interfere with the occupant classification system.**
- **Do not place any objects that may cause magnetic fields near the front seat. These may cause a malfunction of the seat track position sensor.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, please contact the Hyundai Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-633-5151.

✻ NOTICE

- Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the sun visor and in the glove box.
- Advanced air bags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front air bags are not intended to deploy in collisions in which protection can be provided by the pre-tensioner seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with advanced air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned driver and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

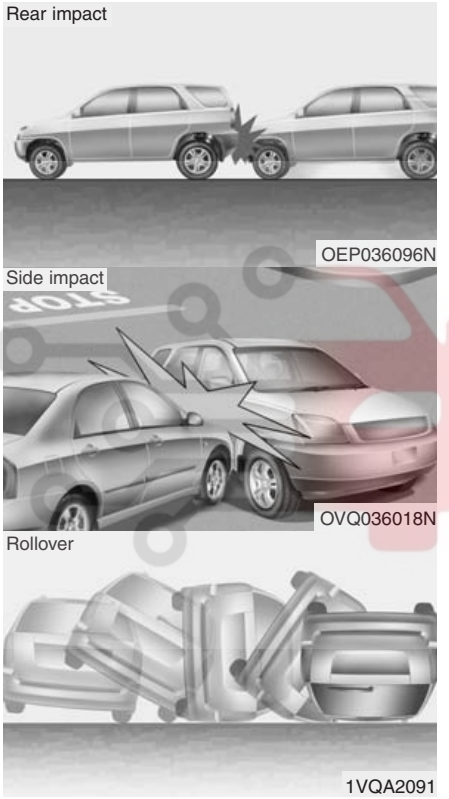
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Never place covers, blankets or seat warmers on the passenger seat as these may interfere with the occupant classification system.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.

(Continued)



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

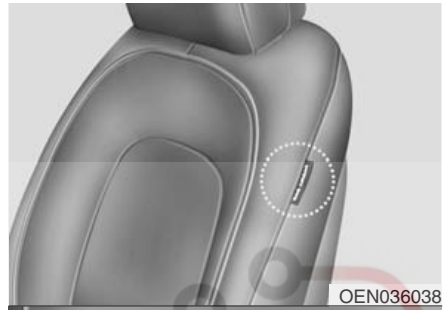
(Continued)

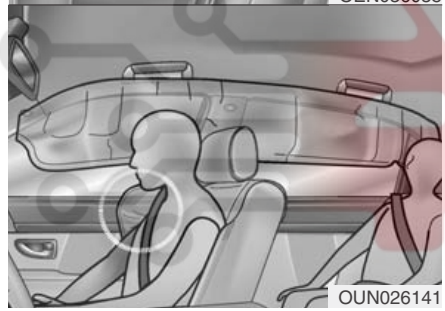
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant classification system, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.


OEN036038


OUN026141

C040600AEN-EU

Side impact air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**
- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**

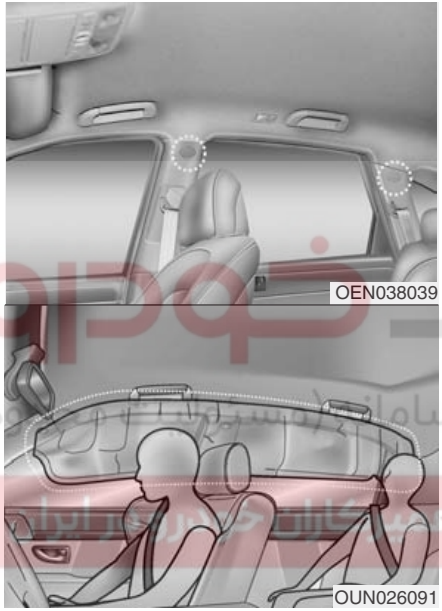
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer because your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and an occupant classification system.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



C040700AEN

Curtain air bag

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**
- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

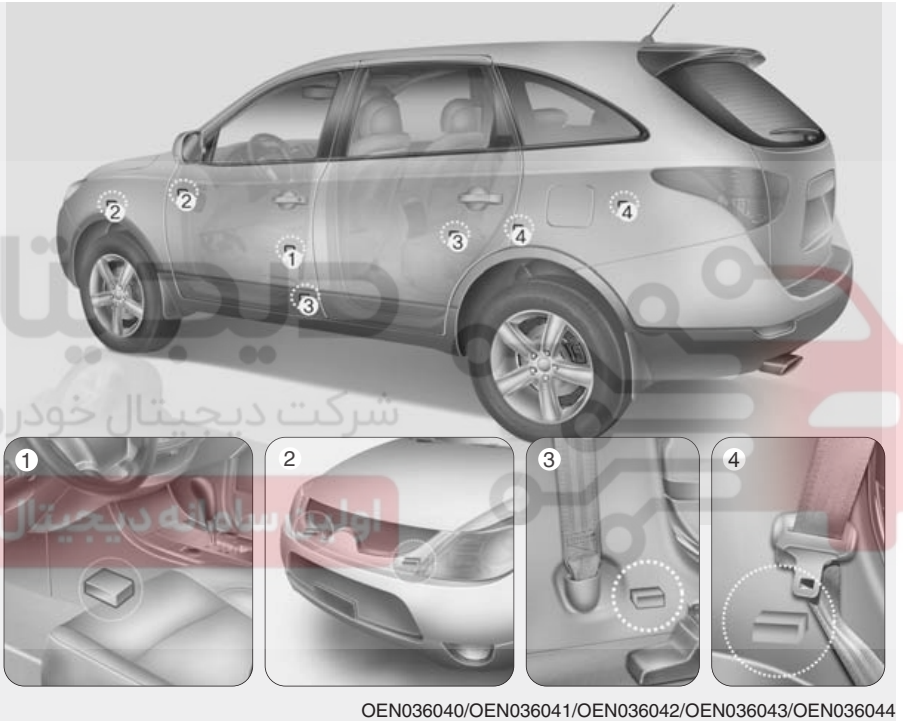
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

C040800AEN

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. In other words, just because your vehicle is damaged and even if it is totally unusable, don't be surprised that the air bags did not inflate.



OEN036040/OEN036041/OEN036042/OEN036043/OEN036044

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor
(4) Side impact sensor

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B and C pillars where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**



C040801AEN

Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

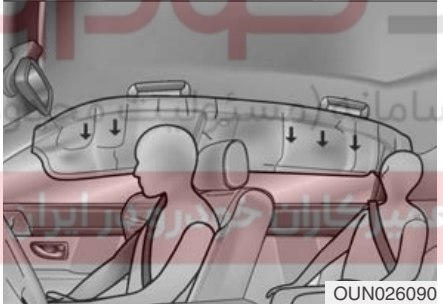
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OVQ036018N



OUN026090

Side impact and curtain air bags

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.



1VQA2086

C040802AEN

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OUN036087

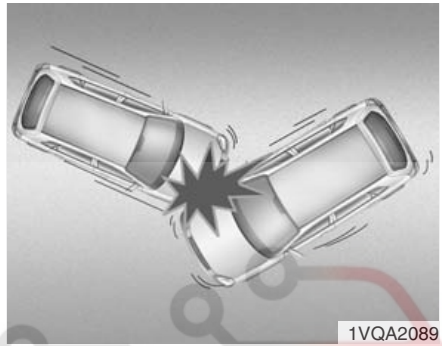
- Frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.



OVQ036018N

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

  However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


1VQA2089

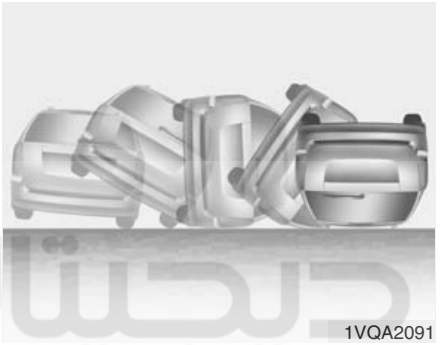
- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

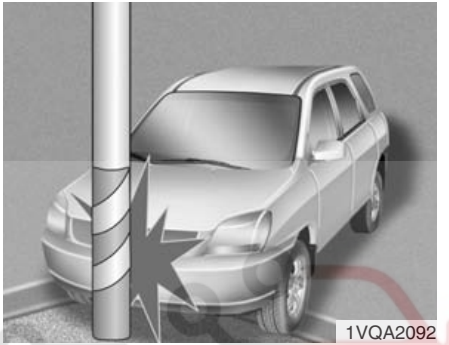

1VQA2090

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


1VQA2091

- Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment would not provide protection to the occupants.

  However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags.


1VQA2092

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

C041100AEN

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS "AIR BAG" warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

C041300AUN

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

C041400AUN

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN037045/OEN036046/OEN036048

C041200AUN-EU

Air bag warning label (if equipped)

Air bag warning labels, some required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Keys / 4-3
Smart key / 4-4
Remote keyless entry / 4-8
Theft-alarm system / 4-12
Door locks / 4-14
Tailgate / 4-18
Windows / 4-25
Hood / 4-29

Features of your vehicle 4

Fuel filler lid / 4-30
Sunroof / 4-32
Driver position memory system / 4-36
Power adjustable pedals / 4-38
Steering wheel / 4-39
Mirrors / 4-41
Instrument cluster / 4-51
Rear parking assist system / 4-67
Hazard warning flasher / 4-69
Lighting / 4-70
Wipers and washers / 4-74
Interior light / 4-78
Defroster / 4-83
Manual climate control system / 4-84
Automatic climate control system / 4-96

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Windshield defrosting and defogging / 4-106
Storage compartment / 4-109
Interior features / 4-112
Exterior feature / 4-119
Audio system / 4-121
Rear seat entertainment system (RSE) / 4-166

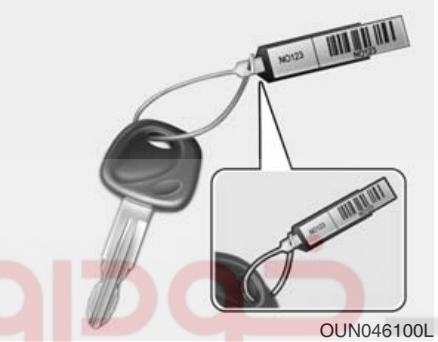
4 Features of your vehicle

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

KEYS



OUN046100L

D010100AEN

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the bar code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the bar code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).



OUN026060

D010200AEN

Key operations

Used to start the engine, lock and unlock the doors.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch. The ignition key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

⚠ WARNING

Use only HYUNDAI original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)


OEN046301

D040000AEN

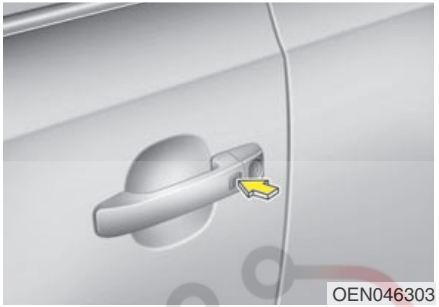
With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. (Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.)

D040100AEN

Smart key functions

With possession of a smart key, you can lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate), and the smart key enables starting of the engine as well. Detailed information follows:


OEN046303

D040101AEN

Locking

Pressing the buttons in the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D040102AEN-EU

Unlocking

Pressing the buttons in the driver's outside door handle with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks the driver's door. The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked. All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that all the doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

Pressing the button in the front passenger's outside door handle with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the door without possession of the smart key.

D040103AEN

Tailgate unlocking

If you are within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in your possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will be locked automatically.

D040104AEN

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the "Starting the engine with smart key" in section 5.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D040300AEN-EU

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, and contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to protect it from potential theft.
- The smart key will not work if any of following occur:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - You keep the smart key near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

  When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



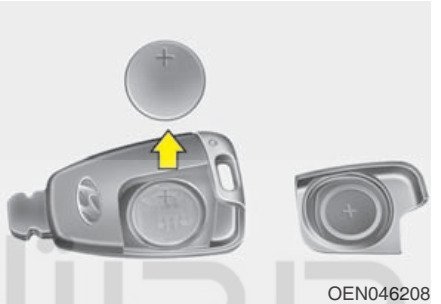
OEN046302

D040400AEN

Restrictions in handling keys

When leaving keys with parking lot and valet attendants, the following procedures will ensure that your vehicle's glove box compartment can not be opened in your absence.

1. Depress and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key.
2. Close and then lock the glove box using the mechanical key.
3. Leave the smart key with the attendant. The glove box is secure with the mechanical key.



OEN046208

D040500AEN

Battery replacement

A smart key battery should last for several years, but if the indicator light gets weak or the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The circuit inside the smart key can have a problem if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery positive "+" symbol faces up as indicated in the illustration.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

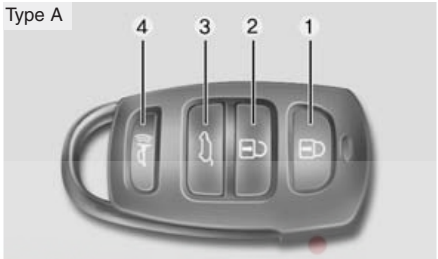
- **Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.**
- **Circuits inside the smart key may develop problems when dropped, exposed to moisture or static electricity.**
- **If you suspect that your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY

Type A



OEN048002

Type B



OEN046301

Remote keyless entry system operations

D020101AEN-EU

Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed.

If all doors (and tailgate) are closed, the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

However, if any door (or tailgate) remains open, the hazard warning lights and the chime will not operate. If all doors (and tailgate) are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights blink.

D020102AEN-EU

Unlock (2)

Driver's door is unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked.

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice again to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

After depressing this button, the doors (and tailgate) will be locked automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

D020104BEN-EE

Tailgate unlock (3)

Without power tailgate

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

After depressing this button, the tailgate will be locked automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will be locked automatically.

✻ NOTICE

The power tailgate is opened or closed by the transmitter regardless of the door lock status. However, an authorized HYUNDAI dealer can change the operating logic so that the power tailgate may be operated by the transmitter after any door is unlocked. If you want this feature, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With power tailgate

The tailgate is opened or closed automatically if the button is pressed for more than 1 second. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound 3 times to indicate that the tailgate will swing upward or downward.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

The power tailgate can be operated when the engine is not running. However, the power tailgate consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate them consecutively (more than approximately 10 times).

D020105AUN

Alarm (4)

The horn sounds and hazard warning lights flash for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter.

D020200AEN-EU

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- **The ignition key is in ignition switch.**
- **You exceed the operating distance limit (about 90 feet [30 m]).**
- **The battery in the transmitter is weak.**
- **Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.**
- **The weather is extremely cold.**
- **The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

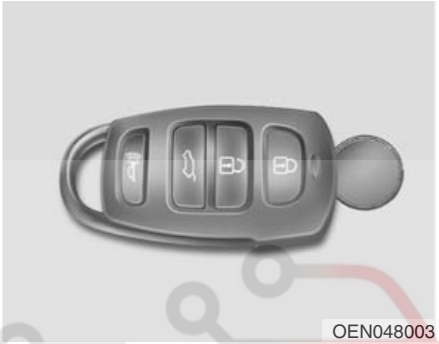
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.



OEN048003

D020300AEN

Battery replacement

Transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter center cover.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046004

2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery positive "+" symbol faces up as indicated in the illustration.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For replacement transmitters, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for transmitter reprogramming.

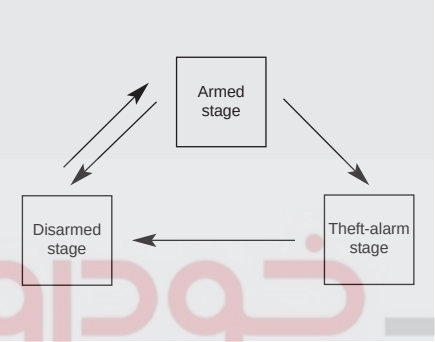
⚠ CAUTION

- ***The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your transmitter or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM



D030000AEN

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

D030100AEN-EU

Armed stage

Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system (or smart key).

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and the chime will not operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. If all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

The system can also be armed by locking the doors with the key from the front doors; however, the hazard warning lights will not blink using this method.

✻ NOTICE

The theft-alarm system by the key can be deactivated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
If you want this feature, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent an unnecessary alarm.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D030200AEN-EU

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the ignition key or transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds, and repeat the alarm once more unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the ignition key or transmitter.

D030400AEN-EU

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when the doors (and tailgate) are unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key) or the ignition key.

After depressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After depressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

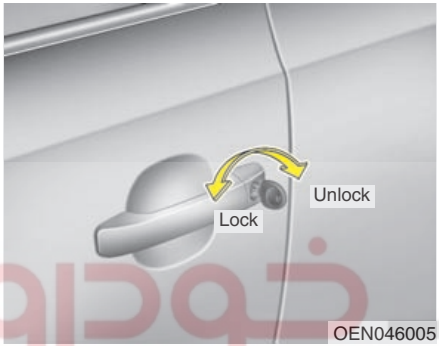
✻ NOTICE

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter (or smart key), insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- **If you lose your keys, consult your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

DOOR LOCKS



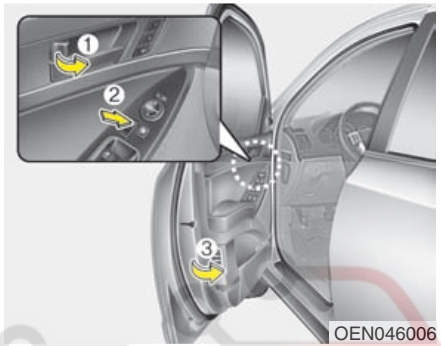
D050100AEN-EU

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock the door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock automatically.
- From the driver's door, turn the key to the right once to unlock the driver's door and once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key).
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**



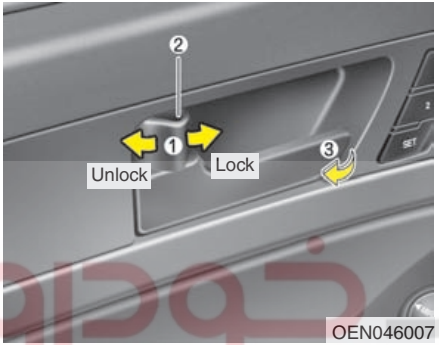
- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the "Lock" position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046007

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

D050201AEN-EE

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door is pulled when the door lock button is in lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens. (if equipped)
- Front doors cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

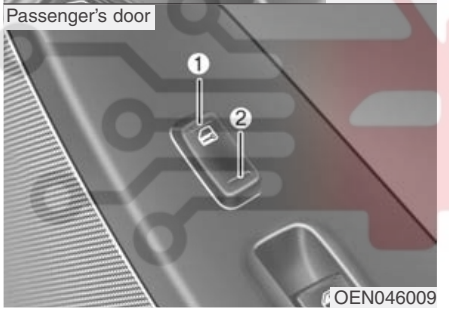
- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**
- **Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.**

Driver’s door



OEN046008

Passenger’s door



OEN046009

D050202AUN

With central door lock switch

Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open, the doors will not lock when the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D050300AEN

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

D050400BEN-EU

Auto door lock/unlock feature

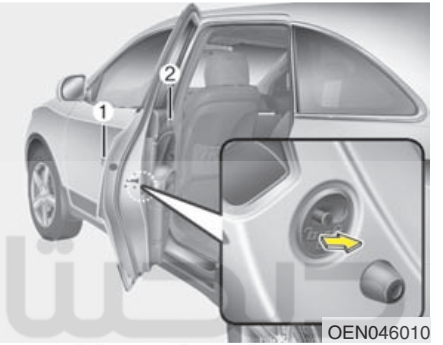
- All doors will be automatically locked when shifting the transaxle shift lever out of P(Park).
- All doors will be automatically unlocked when shifting the transaxle shift lever into P(Park).

✻ NOTICE

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer can activate or deactivate some auto door lock/unlock features as follows;

- **Speed sensing auto door lock**
- **Auto door unlock by using the driver's door lock button**
- **Auto door unlock when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch**
- **Auto door lock/unlock by shifting the transaxle shift lever out of P (Park) or into P (Park)**

If you want to activate or deactivate some door lock/unlock feature, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



D050500AEN

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock located on the rear edge of the door to the lock ( ) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (1).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (2) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked ( ).

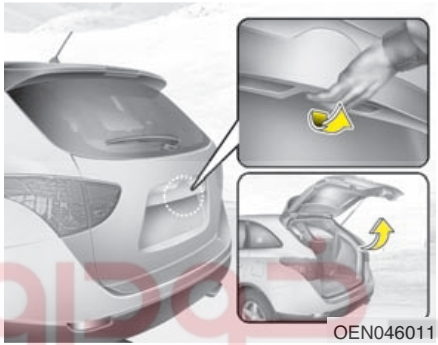
⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TAILGATE


OEN046011

D070100AEN-EE

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- Only the tailgate is unlocked if the tailgate unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key) is pressed. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle switch and pulling the handle up.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

D070200AUN

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

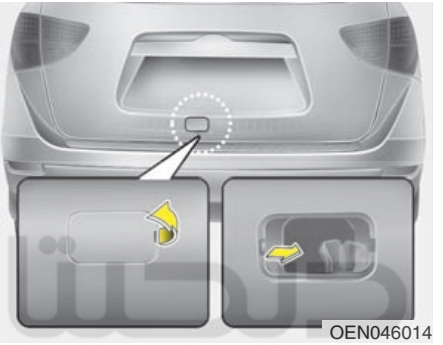
If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.



D070300AEN

Emergency tailgate safety release

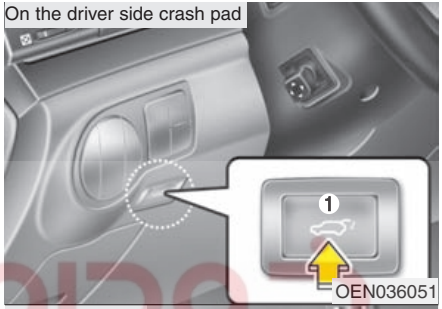
Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, if the lever is pushed, the tailgate latch mechanism is released and the tailgate is opened by pushing rearward.

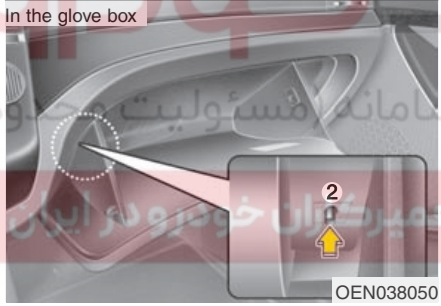
⚠ WARNING

- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in this vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

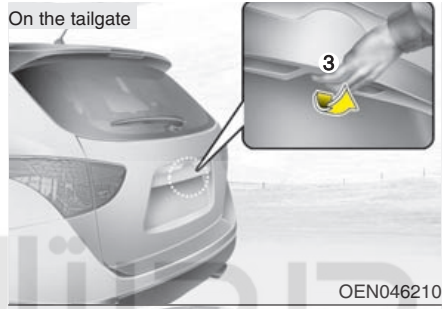


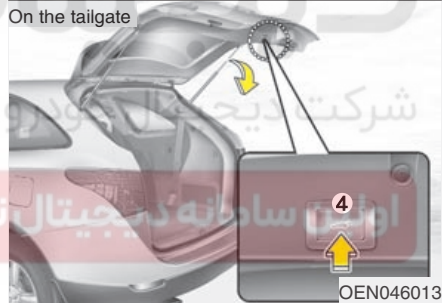


D070400AEN-EE

Power tailgate (if equipped)

(1) Power tailgate main control button
(2) Power ON/OFF button
(3) Power tailgate handle switch
(4) Power tailgate sub control button





The power tailgate can be opened and closed automatically with the transmitter (or smart key), the main control button on the driver side crash pad, or the sub control button or handle switch on the tailgate.

When the power ON/OFF button is OFF (not depressed), the power tailgate can be opened and closed manually by pressing the tailgate handle switch from outside vehicle and pulling the handle up.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

If the power tailgate is open approximately 6 hours, the ECU will enter Sleep mode to conserve battery power and the tailgate might not close automatically. Close the tailgate manually and then operate the tailgate with the power operating system.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, the power tailgate may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The power tailgate can be operated when the engine is not running. However the power operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate it excessively e.g.: more than approximately 10 times repeatedly.***
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the power tailgate in the open position for a long lime.***
- ***Do not apply excessive force while operating the power tailgate. This could cause damage to the power tailgate.***
- ***Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***When jacking up the vehicle to change a tire or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power tailgate. This could cause the power tailgate to operate improperly.***



D070401AEN

Automatic stop and reversal

If, during power opening or closing, the tailgate is blocked by an object or part of the body, the power tailgate will detect the resistance, then the chime will sound 3 times, and it will stop movement or move to the full open position to allow the object to be cleared.

However, if the resistance is weak such as from an object that is thin or soft, or the tailgate is near the latched position, the automatic stop and reversal may not detect the resistance and the closing operation will continue. Also, if the power tailgate is forced by a strong impact, the automatic stop and reversal may operate.

If the automatic stop and reversal feature operates continuously more than twice during one opening or closing operation, the power tailgate may stop at that position. At this time, close the tailgate manually and operate the tailgate automatically again.

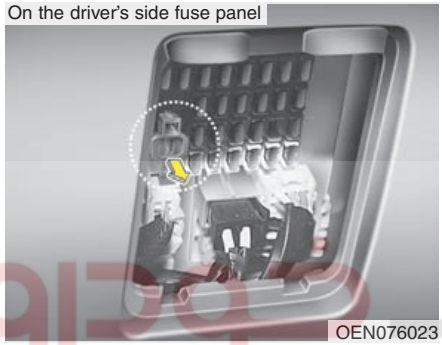
⚠ WARNING

- **Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate to make sure the automatic stop operates.**
- **Make sure all faces, arms, hands, body parts and any other obstructions are safely out of the way before operating the power tailgate.**
- **Never place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate. This could result in serious injury or cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before operating the power tailgate. Have rear passengers or cargo get in or out of the vehicle only after the tailgate is open fully and stopped.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

On the driver's side fuse panel



OEN076023

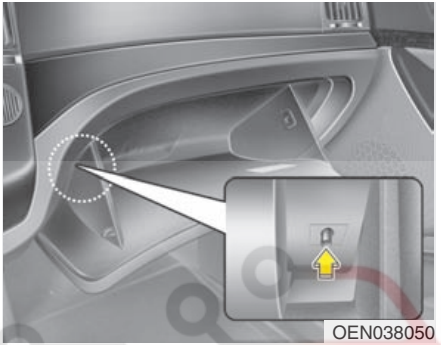
D070402AEN-EE

How to reset the power tailgate

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected, and the power tailgate doesn't work properly, the power tailgate must be reset as follows:

1. Put the shift lever P (Park).
2. Pull out the memory fuse on the driver's side fuse panel and reinstall it after 1 minute.
3. Close the tailgate manually.
4. Open the tailgate completely using the transmitter (or smart key) or main control button on the driver side crash pad.
5. Close the tailgate completely using the transmitter (or smart key) or main control button on the driver side crash pad.

If the power tailgate doesn't work properly after above procedure, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OEN038050

D070403AEN-EE

Power ON/OFF button

- When the power ON/OFF button is ON (depressed), the power tailgate can be controlled with the sub control button on the tailgate. Also, the tailgate can be opened and closed automatically by pressing the tailgate handle switch and pulling handle up.
- When the power ON/OFF button is OFF (not depressed), the power tailgate can not be controlled with the sub control button or tailgate handle switch. However, the tailgate can be controlled with the transmitter (or smart key) or the main control button on the driver side crash pad even though the power ON/OFF button is OFF (not depressed).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Also, the tailgate can be opened or closed manually by pressing the tailgate handle switch and pulling the handle up or pushing the tailgate downward.

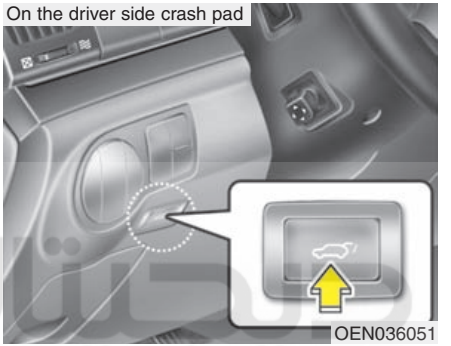
⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power tailgate. Keep the power ON/OFF button in the OFF (not depressed) position when not in use. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional power operation by a child.

⚠ CAUTION

Close the tailgate, and keep the power ON/OFF button in the OFF (not depressed) position before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

On the driver side crash pad



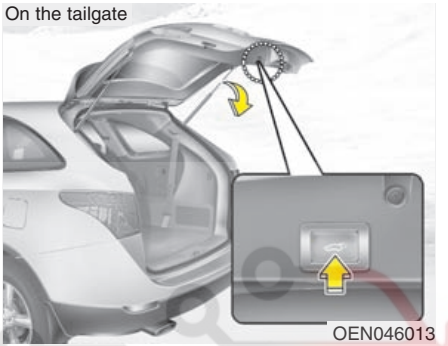
OEN036051

D070404AEN-EE

Power tailgate operation

- Push the power tailgate main control button on the driver side crash pad to open or close the power tailgate. However, the power tailgate will not open with the main control button when all doors and tailgate are locked and closed and the key is removed from the ignition switch.
- The power tailgate can be opened or closed by the transmitter (or smart key) regardless of the door lock status.
- When the power tailgate is operated with the main or sub control button or transmitter (or smart key), the chime sounds and hazard warning lights flash 3 times.

On the tailgate



OEN046013

- When the power ON/OFF button is ON (depressed), do as follows to open or close the power tailgate:
  - Pushing the sub control button on the bottom of the tailgate will close the power tailgate automatically.
  - Pressing the tailgate handle switch will open the power tailgate automatically when the tailgate is unlocked.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- When the power ON/OFF button is OFF (not depressed), the power tailgate can not be controlled with the sub control button or tailgate handle switch, and if the sub control button is pushed, the chime sounds once.

  However, the tailgate may be opened manually by pressing the tailgate handle switch and lifting the tailgate upward. The tailgate may be manually closed by pushing the tailgate downward.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the power ON/OFF button is in the OFF (not depressed) position, the tailgate will still be propelled upward by mechanical force if the tailgate is manually opened more than 10 degrees beyond the fully closed position. In addition, if the tailgate is manually closed to the secondary latch position, the tailgate will be electrically moved to the fully latched position. Make sure that face, arms, hands, and other obstructions are safely out of the way before operating the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before operating the power tailgate. Wait until the tailgate is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo or passengers from the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed firmly before driving. If the tailgate is open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

- If the power tailgate is not closed and latched completely after power closing operation, the chime sounds 3 times.
- If the power tailgate is operated while the tailgate is in partially opened position (less than 10 degrees), the tailgate is automatically opened fully.

  If the power tailgate is operated while the tailgate is in half-opened position (more than 10 degrees), the tailgate is automatically closed completely.
- If the power tailgate is operated again while the tailgate is closing, the tailgate is automatically opened fully.
- If the power tailgate is operated again while the tailgate is opening, the tailgate is automatically closed completely. However, if the power tailgate control button is pressed again when the tailgate is open less than 10 degrees, the tailgate will continue to open.

Power tailgate non-opening conditions

The power tailgate will not open automatically, but will close under the following conditions. If the main or sub control button is pushed for power opening operation, the chime sounds once.

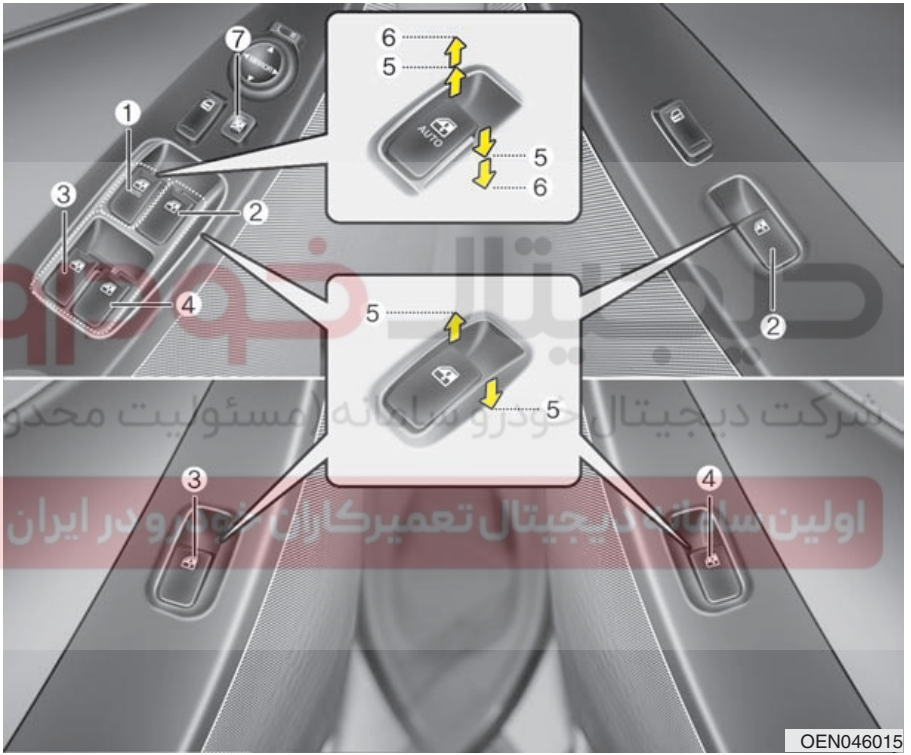
When the ignition switch is in the ON position,

1. Vehicle is moving above 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. The gearshift lever is not in P (Park).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINDOWS



D080000AEN

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up/down (Driver's window)
(7) Power window lock switch

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D080100AUN

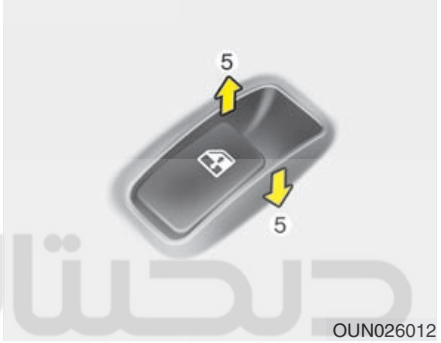
Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 second period after the ignition key removal.

✻ NOTICE

While driving, if you notice buffeting and pulsation (wind shock) with either side window open, you should open the opposite window slightly to reduce the condition.



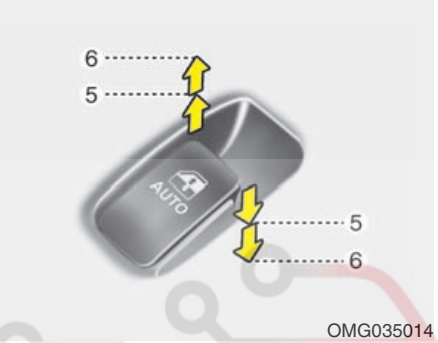
OUN026012

D080101AUN

Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).



OMG035014

D080103AUN

Auto up/down window (Driver's window)

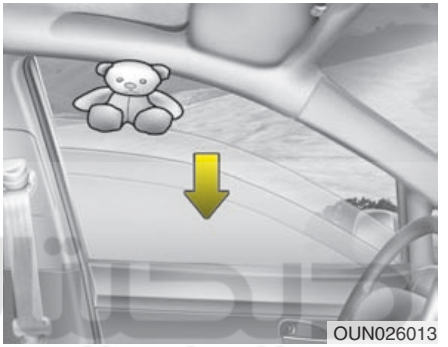
Depressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or depress and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close driver's window and continue pulling up on driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 11.8 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 in. (2.5 cm). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



D080104AUN

Power window lock button

- The driver can disable the power window switches on the passenger doors by depressing the power window lock switch located on the driver's door to LOCK (pressed).
- **When the power window lock switch is ON, the driver's master control cannot operate the passenger door power windows.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

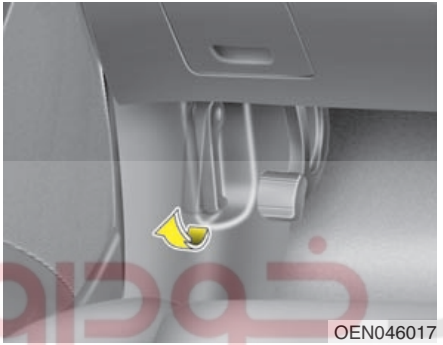
⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER leave the ignition key in the vehicle.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (depressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend face or arms outside through the window opening while driving.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

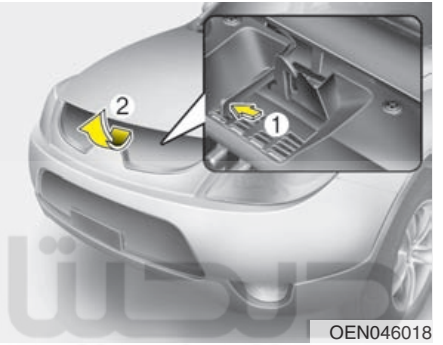
HOOD


OEN046017

D090100AEN

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



OEN046018

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood. It will raise completely by itself after it has been raised about halfway.

D090200AEN

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.

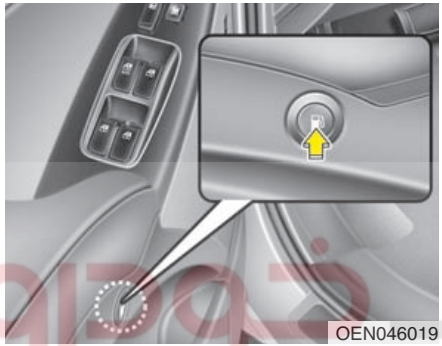
⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FUEL FILLER LID


OEN046019

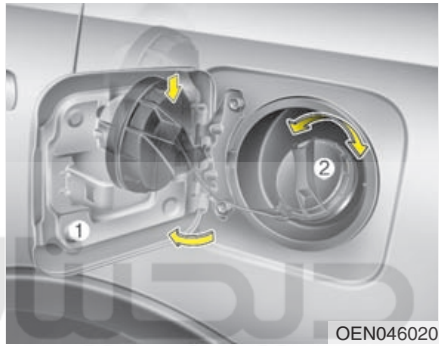
D100100AUN

Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pushing the fuel filler lid opener button located on the driver's door.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



OEN046020

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, push the fuel filler lid opener button.
3. Pull the fuel filler lid (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

D100200AUN

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

D100300AEN-EU

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Tighten the cap until it clicks, otherwise the Check Engine light will illuminate.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warning at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

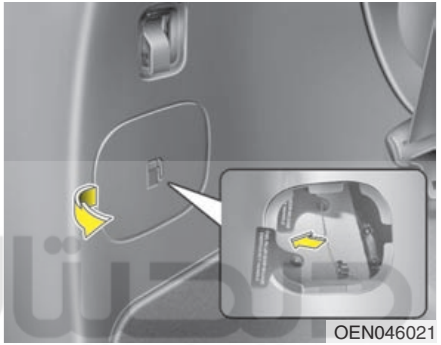
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department or 911. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel with unleaded fuel only.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***


OEN046021

D100500AUN

Emergency fuel filer lid release

If the fuel filler lid does not open using the remote fuel filler lid release, you can open it manually. Unsnap and remove the panel in the cargo area. Pull the handle outward slightly.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage area trim or release handle may be damaged.

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)


OEN046022

D110000AEN

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

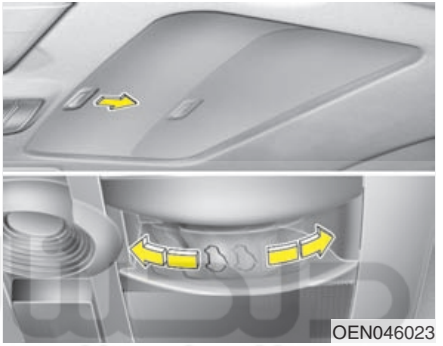
Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is in the fully open, closed, or tilt position(s). Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.



OEN046023

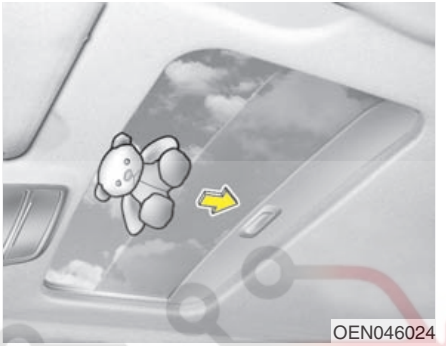
D110100AEN

Sliding the sunroof

To open or close the sunroof (manual slide feature), pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the first detent position.

Pulling the control lever downward also closes the sunroof.

To open or close the sunroof completely even when the lever is released (auto slide feature), pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the second detent position. The sunroof will slide all the way open or closed. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily in the opposite direction of sunroof movement.



OEN046024

D110101AEN

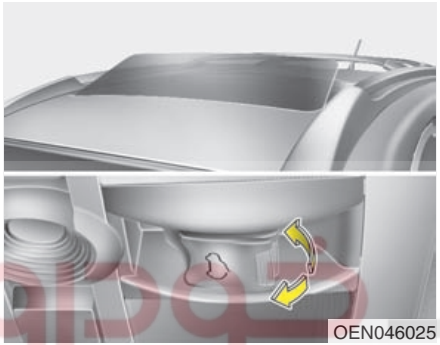
Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN046025

D110200AEN

Tilting the sunroof

To open or close the sunroof, push or pull the sunroof control lever upward or downward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

Pushing the control lever forward also closes the sunroof.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside through the sunroof opening while driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and face are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.***


OEN046026

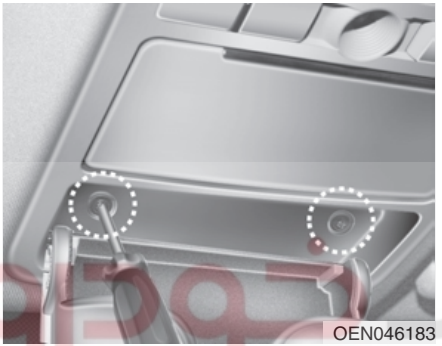
D110300AEN

Sunshade

The sunshade will automatically open with the glass panel when the glass panel moves. Close it manually if you want it closed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

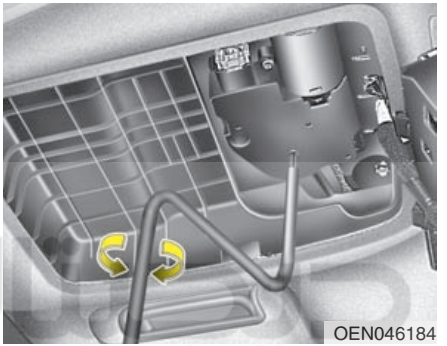

OEN046183

D110400AEN

In case of an emergency

If the sunroof does not open electrically:

1. Open the conversation mirror (or sunglass holder) cover.
2. Remove the two screws, and then remove the overhead console.


OEN046184

3. Insert the emergency handle (provided with the vehicle) and turn the handle clockwise to open or counterclockwise to close.

D110500AEN

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or you use the emergency handle to operate the sunroof, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. According to the position of the sunroof, do the following.
   1) in case the sunroof is closed completely or tilted:
      Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof tilts completely upward.
   2) in case the sunroof is open:
      Push the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof closes completely. Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof tilts completely upward.
3. Release the sunroof control lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof has returned to the original tilt position after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the lever.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

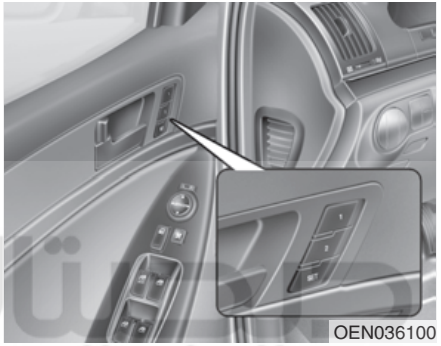
5. Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof operates as follows;

   TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

   Then, release the lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



D120000AEN

A driver position memory system is provided to store and recall the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel positions with a simple button operation. By saving the desired positions into the system memory, different drivers can reposition the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel based upon their driving preference. If the battery is disconnected, the position memory will be lost and the driving positions should be restored in the system.

✻ NOTICE

The buzzer sounds 10 times if there is a malfunction of the memory system. Have the driver position memory system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Storing positions into memory using the buttons on the door

D120101AEN

Storing driver's seat positions

1. Shift the transaxle shift lever into P while the ignition switch is ON.
2. Adjust the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel to positions comfortable for the driver.
3. Press SET button on the control panel. The system will beep once.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 5 seconds after pressing the SET button. The system will beep twice when memory has been successfully stored.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D120102AEN

Recalling positions from memory

1. Shift the transaxle shift lever into P while the ignition switch is ON.
2. To recall the position in memory, press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel will automatically adjust to the stored positions.

Adjusting one of the control knobs for the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel while the system is recalling the stored positions will cause the movement for that component to stop and move in the direction that the control knob is moved. Other components will continue to the recalled position.

⚠ WARNING

Use caution when recalling adjustment memory while sitting in the vehicle. Push the seat position control knob to the desired position immediately if the seat moves too far in any direction.

D120300AEN-EE

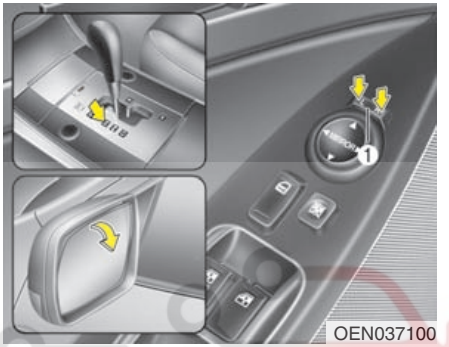
Easy access function (if equipped)

With the shift lever in P position, the system will move the steering wheel forward or rearward automatically so you can comfortably enter and exit the vehicle.

- Without smart key system
  - It will move the steering wheel away from the driver when the ignition key is removed.
  - It will move the steering wheel toward the driver when the ignition key is inserted.
- With smart key system
  - It will move the steering wheel away from the driver when the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position.
  - It will move the steering wheel toward the driver when the ignition switch is turned to the ACC position.

✻ NOTICE

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer can select the easy access function of the driver's power seat.
If you want this feature, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.


OEN037100

D120400AEN

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)

While the vehicle is moving backward, the outside rearview mirror(s) will move downward to aid reverse parking. According to the position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1), the outside rearview mirror(s) will operate as follows:

L : When the remote control outside rearview mirror switch is selected to the L position, both outside rearview mirrors will move downward.

R : When the remote control outside rearview mirror switch is selected to the R position, only the passenger's outside rearview mirror will move downward.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

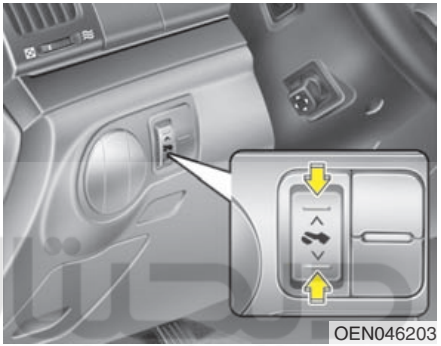
Neutral : When the remote control outside rearview mirror switch is placed in the middle position, the outside rearview mirrors will not operate while the vehicle is moving backward.

✻ NOTICE

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions under the following conditions:

1. **Ignition switch is in the LOCK position.**
2. **Shift lever is moved to any position except R.**
3. **Remote control outside rearview mirror switch is placed in the middle position.**

POWER ADJUSTABLE PEDALS (IF EQUIPPED)



OEN046203

D310000AEN

To adjust the position of the accelerator and brake pedals, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the shift lever in the P position and push the switch.

If you push the ∧ portion of the switch, the pedals move toward the driver.

If you push the ∨ portion of the switch, the pedals move away from the driver.

D310100AEN

Setting the adjustable pedal position

1. Be sure the parking brake is engaged.
2. Move the accelerator and brake pedals to the front most position by pushing the ∨ portion of the switch.
3. Adjust the seat position and the steering wheel angle properly.
4. Move the pedals toward you until you can fully depress the brake pedal by pushing the ∧ portion of the switch.
5. Depress the pedals a few times to get used to the feel after adjusting.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

STEERING WHEEL

D130100AEN

Power steering

Power steering uses energy from the engine to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Adjust the pedals after parking the vehicle on level ground. Never attempt to adjust the pedals while the vehicle is moving.**
- **Never adjust the pedals with your foot on the accelerator pedal as this may result in increasing the engine speed and acceleration.**
- **Make sure that you can fully depress the brake pedal before driving. Otherwise, you may not be able to hold down the brake pedal firmly in an emergency stop.**

⚠ CAUTION

Never hold the steering wheel against a stop (extreme right or left turn) for more than 5 seconds with the engine running. Holding the steering wheel for more than 5 seconds in either position may cause damage to the power steering pump.

✻ NOTICE

If the power steering drive belt breaks or if the power steering pump malfunctions, the steering effort will greatly increase.

✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is parked for extended periods outside in cold weather (below -14°F/10°C), the power steering may require increased effort when the engine is first started. This is caused by increased fluid viscosity due to the cold weather and does not indicate a malfunction.
When this happens, increase the engine RPM by depressing accelerator until the RPM reaches 1,500 rpm then release or let the engine idle for two or three minutes to warm up the fluid.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D130300AEN

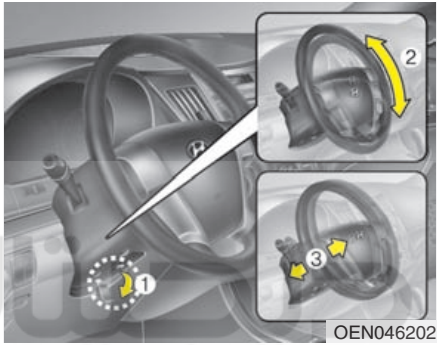
Tilt steering

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**

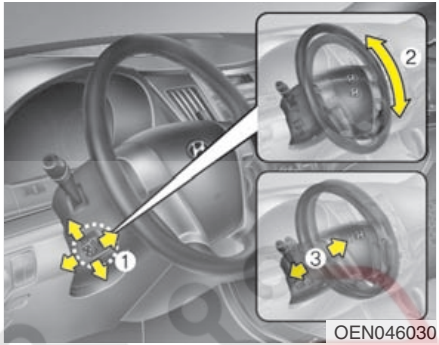


OEN046202

D130301AEN

Manual type

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock-release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and the desired position (3), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.



OEN046030

D130302CEN

Electric type

Adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3) with the knob (1) while the ignition switch is ON. Never adjust the position of the steering wheel while driving.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046031

D130500AUN

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

D140100AUN

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror to center on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

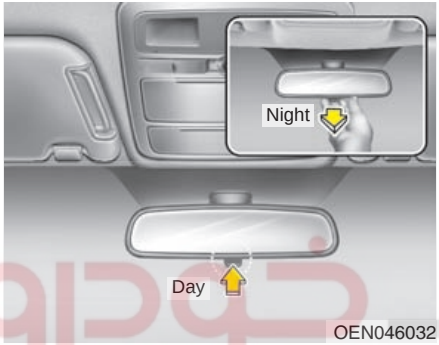
⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046032

D140101AUN

Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

D140105AEN

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass and HomeLink® system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with a Z-Nav™ Electronic Compass Display and an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System. During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare while the compass indicates the direction the vehicle is pointed. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.



OEN046033N

(1) Channel 1 button
(2) Channel 2 button
(3) Status indicator LED
(4) Channel 3 button
(5) Rear light sensor
(6) Dimming ON/OFF button
(7) Compass control button
(8) Compass display

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

The NVS® Mirror in your vehicle is the most advanced way to reduce annoying glare in the rearview mirror during any driving situation. For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:

www.gentex.com

⚠ CAUTION

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare during driving conditions based upon light levels monitored in front of the vehicle and from the rear of the vehicle. These light sensors are visible through openings in the front and rear of the mirror case. Any object that would obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

Automatic-dimming function

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you. The auto-dimming function can be controlled by the Dimming ON/OFF Button:

1. Pressing the ⏻ button turns the auto-dimming function OFF which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning off.
2. Pressing the ⏻ button again turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning on.

✻ NOTICE

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

Z-Nav™ Compass Display

The NVS™ Mirror in your vehicle is also equipped with a Z-Nav™ Compass that shows the vehicle Compass heading in the Display Window using the 8 basic cardinal headings (N, NE, E, SE, etc.).

Compass function

The Compass can be turned ON and OFF and will remember the last state when the ignition is cycled. To turn the display feature ON/OFF:

1. Press and release the ⌖ button to turn the display feature OFF.
2. Press and release the ⌖ button again to turn the display back ON.

Additional options can be set with press and hold sequences of the ⌖ button and are detailed below.

There is a difference between magnetic north and true north. The compass in the mirror can compensate for this difference when it knows the Magnetic Zone in which it is operating. This is set either by the dealer or by the user. The operating Zone Numbers for North America are shown in the figure on the following section.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



To adjust the Zone setting:

1. Determine the desired Zone Number based upon your current location on the Zone Map.
2. Press and hold the button for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds, the current Zone Number will appear on the display.
3. Pressing and holding the button again will cause the numbers to increment (Note: they will repeat …13, 14, 15, 1, 2, …). Releasing the button when the desired Zone Number appears on the display will set the new Zone.
4. Within about 5 seconds the compass will start displaying a compass heading again.

There are some conditions that can cause changes to the vehicle magnets, such as installing a ski rack or a CB antenna. Body repair work on the vehicle can also cause changes to the vehicle's magnetic field. In these situations, the compass will need to be re-calibrated to quickly correct for these changes. To re-calibrate the compass:

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. Press and hold the button for more than 6 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.
2. To calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters with a single built-in device. This innovative feature will learn the radio frequency codes of most current transmitters to operate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Both standard and rolling code-equipped transmitters can be programmed by following the outlined procedures. Additional HomeLink® information can be found at: www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

⚠ CAUTION

Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

Retain the original transmitter of the RF device you are programming for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also suggested that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons be erased for security purposes.

Programming HomeLink®

✻ NOTICE

- **When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park the vehicle outside of the garage.**
- **It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.**
- **Some vehicles may require the ignition switch to be turned to the second (or "accessories") position for programming and/or operation of HomeLink.**
- **In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions after following the programming steps listed below, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Standard programming

To train most devices, follow these instructions:

1. For first-time programming, press and hold the two outside buttons, HomeLink® Channel 1 and Channel 3 Buttons, until the indicator light begins to flash (after 20 seconds). Release both buttons. Do not hold the buttons for longer than 30 seconds.
2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1-3 inches (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® buttons while keeping the indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter button. DO NOT release the buttons until step 4 has been completed.
4. While continuing to hold the buttons the red Indicator Status LED will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® successfully trains to the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons.
5. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
6. To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, follow steps 2 through 5.

Rolling code programming

Rolling code devices which are "code-protected" and manufactured after 1996 may be determined by the following:

- Reference the device owner's manual for verification.
- The handheld transmitter appears to program the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver but does not activate the device.
- Press and hold the trained HomeLink button. The device has the rolling code feature if the indicator light flashes rapidly and then turns solid after 2 seconds.

To train rolling code devices, follow these instructions:

1. At the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit) in the garage, locate the "learn" or "smart" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit. Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. If there is difficulty locating the training button, reference the device owner's manual or please visit our Web site at www.homelink.com.
2. Firmly press and release the "learn" or "smart" button (which activates the "training light").

✻ NOTICE

There are 30 seconds in which to initiate step3.

3. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and then release the desired HomeLink® button. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence a second time to complete the programming. (Some devices may require you to repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming.)
4. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate.
5. To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, follow either steps 1 through 4 above for other Rolling Code devices or steps 2 through 5 in Standard Programming for standard devices.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Gate operator & Canadian programming

During programming, your handheld transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press the Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System button (note steps 2 through 4 in the Standard Programming portion of this document) while you press and re-press ("cycle") your handheld transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

Operating HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

To program a new device to a previously trained HomeLink® button, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. Do NOT release until step 4 has been completed.
2. When the indicator light begins to flash slowly (after 20 seconds), position the handheld transmitter 1 to 3 inches away from the HomeLink® surface.
3. Press and hold the handheld transmitter button. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.
4. When the indicator light begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.
5. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your new device should activate.

Erasing HomeLink® buttons

Individual buttons cannot be erased. However, to erase all three programmed buttons:

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash-after 20 seconds.
2. Release both buttons. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System is now in the training (learn) mode and can be programmed at any time following the appropriate steps in the Programming sections above.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FCC ID: NZLZTVHL3
IC: 4112A-ZTVHL3

This device complies with Part 15 FCC Rules.

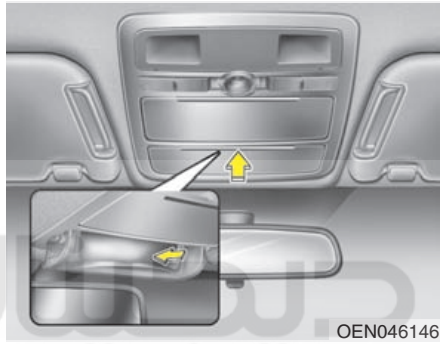
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. this device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

The transceiver has been tested and complies with FCC and Industry Canada rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

NVS® is a registered trademark and Z-Nav™ is a trademark of the Gentex Corporation, Zeeland, Michigan. HomeLink® is a registered trademark owned by Johnson Controls, Incorporated, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.



OEN046146

D140300AEN

Conversation mirror (if equipped)

The mirror is a convenient feature to help the front passenger talk with rear passengers without turning the head or body rearward.

To use the mirror, push the cover and open it.

Adjust mirror angle to the desired position.

Close the cover after use.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the mirror angle or talk with rear passengers for a long time while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that result in severe personal injury or death.

D140200AUN-EU

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



D140201AEN

Remote control

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, push the switch (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

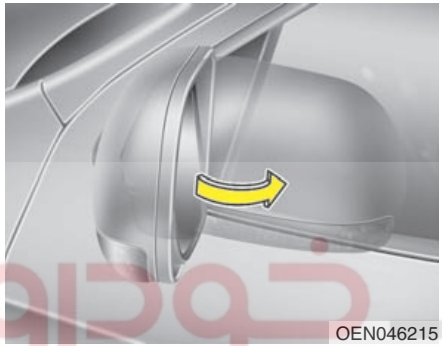
After adjustment, put the switch into neutral (center) position to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is depressed. Do not depress the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN046215

D140202AEN

Folding the outside rearview mirror

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

D140203AEN

Automatic-dimming outside rearview mirror (AUTO DIM) (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the automatic-dimming outside rearview mirror, it will operate at the same time you turn on the auto-dimming function of the electric chromic inside rearview mirror (ECM).

The automatic-dimming outside rearview mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from vehicles traveling behind you.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Engine temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Shift position indicator
7. Odometer/Trip computer*
8. Fuel gauge

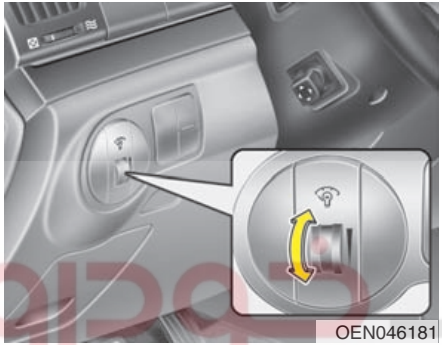
* : if equipped

* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OEN046040N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN046181

D150100AUN

Instrument panel illumination

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, rotate the illumination control knob to adjust the instrument panel illumination intensity.



OEN046216

Gauges

D150201AUN

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour and/or kilometers per hour.



OEN046044

D150202AUN

Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

When the door is open, or if the engine is not started within 1 minute, the tachometer pointer may move slightly in ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE.

This may cause severe engine damage.



OEN046047L

D150203AUN

Engine temperature gauge

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046048L

D150204AUN

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 9. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is near empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level.



OEN046200N

D150205AEN-EU

Odometer/Tripmeter (if equipped)

Odometer

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

✻ NOTICE

Federal and state laws forbid alteration of the odometer of any vehicle with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



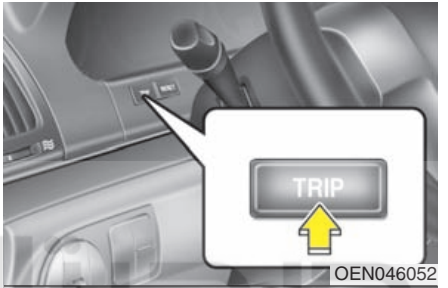
OEN046053N

Tripmeter

TRIP A: Tripmeter A

TRIP B: Tripmeter B

The tripmeter indicates the distance of individual trips selected by the driver.



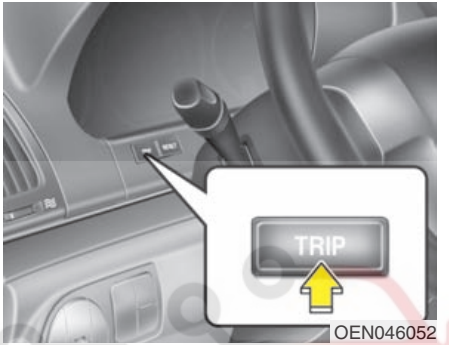
OEN046052



OEN046051

Tripmeter A or B can be selected by pressing the TRIP button for less than 1 second.

Tripmeter A or B can be reset to 0.0 by pressing the RESET button for 1 second or more, and then releasing.



OEN046052

D150206AEN-EE

Trip computer (if equipped)

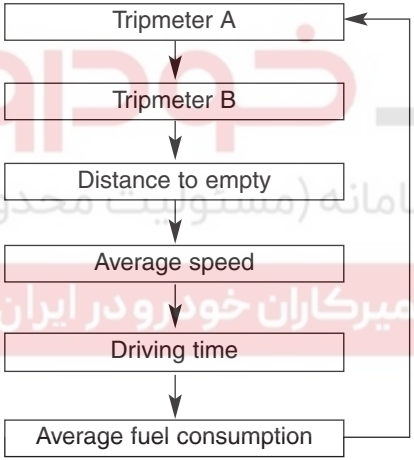
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, including odometer, tripmeter, driving time, average speed, average fuel consumption and distance to empty on the display when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer) is reset if the battery is disconnected.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

The odometer is always displayed until the display is turned off.

Push the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select tripmeter, driving time, average speed, average fuel consumption or distance to empty function as follows:





OEN046049N

Odometer

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.



OEN046053N

Tripmeter

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 miles (0.0 to 999.9 km).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046056N

Distance to empty

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 30 miles (50 km), "----" will be displayed and the distance to empty indicator will blink.

The meter's working range is from 30 to 1500 miles (50 to 1500 km).



OEN046054N

Average speed

This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps going while the engine is running.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to zero (---).



OEN046055N

Driving time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 0:00~99:59.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (0:00).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046186N

Average fuel consumption

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 0.03 miles (50 m).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (----).

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 1.6 gallons (6 liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**

D150300AEN

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). Any light that does not illuminate should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

D150302AEN

Air bag warning light

AIR BAG

This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the AIR BAG warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D150303AEN

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light



This light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that there may be a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light





If two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ABS and EBD system.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the both ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

If the ABS warning light or EBD warning light is on and stays on, the speedometer or odometer/tripmeter may not work. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

D150304AEN-EU

Seat belt warning



As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

The warning light will blink again for approximately 6 seconds when starting the engine.

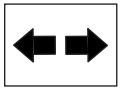
If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON and/or START or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will operate for approximately 6 seconds until the belt is fastened. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the seat belt warning light and chime will operate for approximately 11 times with a pattern of 6 seconds on and 24 seconds off until the belt is fastened or the vehicle speed decreases below 3 mph (5 km/h).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D150305AUN

Turn signal indicator



The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

D150306AUN

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

D150307AEN

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer before the car is driven again.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D150308AEN-EU

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



Parking brake warning

This light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released while engine is running.

The parking brake warning chime will sound to remind you that the parking brake is applied when you are driving above 10 km/h (6 mph). Always release the parking brake before you drive.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. Have the vehicle towed to any authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a brake system inspection and necessary repairs.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

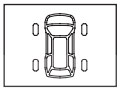
Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, have the brakes checked and repaired immediately by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150331AEN

Low tire pressure telltale



Low tire pressure position telltale



The low tire pressure and position telltales come on for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

If the warning lights do not come on, or continuously remain on after coming on for about 3 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

This warning lights will also illuminate if one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. If the warning lights illuminate while driving, reduce vehicle speed immediately and stop the vehicle. Avoid hard braking and overcorrecting at the steering wheel. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Low tire pressure

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires will cause the tires to overheat and fail.

D150332AEN

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator



The TPMS malfunction indicator comes on for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. If the warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after coming on for about 3 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The warning light also comes on and stays on when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

If this happens, the system may not monitor the tire pressure. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING - Safe stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

D150312AUN

Shift pattern indicator



The indicator displays to show the automatic transaxle shift lever selection.

D150313AEN

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light comes on while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer correct the problem as soon as possible.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D150315AUN

Tailgate open warning light



This warning light illuminates when the tailgate is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

D150316AUN

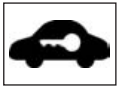
Door ajar warning light



This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

D150317CEN

Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)



Without smart key system

This light illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running.

If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With smart key system (if equipped)

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or the light goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the ignition switch is depressed, the indicator will illuminate for a few minutes to indicate that you will be able to start the engine, and if the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the indicator will illuminate until the engine is started. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the ignition switch is depressed, the indicator will blink for a few minutes to indicate that you will not be able to start the engine, and the ignition switch is not rotated.
- When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position from the ACC position without the smart key in the vehicle, the indicator light turns off after blinking.
- When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and the indicator turns off after 2 seconds, the system may have a problem. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the battery is weak, if the ignition switch is depressed, the indicator will blink and you will not be able to start the engine. However, you may still be able to start the engine by inserting the smart key in the ignition switch. If smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator blinks.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D150318AUN

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

D150319AUN

Low washer fluid level warning light (if equipped)



This warning light indicates the washer fluid reservoir is near empty. Refill the washer fluid as soon as possible.

D150320AEN-EU

Malfunction indicator (MIL) (check engine light)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, but have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer promptly.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Prolonged driving with the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.***
- ***If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D150323AUN-EU

ESC indicator (Electronic Stability Control)

ESC

The ESC indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESC is on, it monitors the driving conditions and under normal driving conditions, the ESC light will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESC will operate, and the ESC indicator will blink to indicate the ESC is operating.

D150324AEN-EU

ESC OFF indicator

ESC OFF

The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESC OFF mode, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESC is deactivated. If this indicator stays on when ESC OFF is not selected, the ESC may have a malfunction. Take your car to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

D150325AEN

Cruise indicator

CRUISE indicator

CRUISE

The indicator light illuminates when the cruise control system is enabled.

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control ON-OFF button on the steering wheel is pushed.

The indicator light turns off when the cruise control ON-OFF button is pushed again. For more information about the use of cruise control, refer to “Cruise control system” in section 5.

Cruise SET indicator

SET

The indicator light illuminates when the cruise function switch (COAST/SET or RES/ACCEL) is ON.

The cruise SET indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control switch (COAST/SET or RES/ACCEL) is pushed. The cruise SET indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control switch (CANCEL) is pushed or the system is disengaged.

D150327AUN

Key reminder warning chime

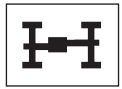
If the driver’s door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver’s door is closed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D150336AEN-EU

AWD system warning light (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the AWD system warning light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

If the AWD system warning light (⊢⊣) blinks, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the AWD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

D150337AEN-EU

AWD LOCK indicator (if equipped)



The AWD LOCK indicator light is illuminated when the AWD LOCK button is pushed. The purpose of this AWD LOCK mode is to increase the drive power when driving on dry road surfaces, wet pavement, snow-covered roads and/or off-road. The AWD LOCK indicator light is turned off by pushing the button again

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use AWD LOCK mode on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of AWD related parts.

D150338BEN

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)



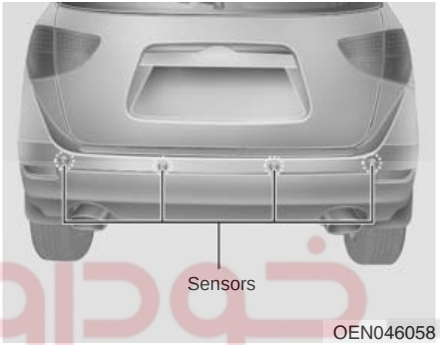
When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OEN046058

D170000AEN

The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 47 in. (120 cm) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.

Operation of the rear parking assist system

D170101AEN

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.
  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 3 mph (5 km/h), the system may not be activated correctly.
- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 47 in. (120 cm).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

D170102AUN

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 47 in. to 32 in. (120 cm to 81 cm) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 31 in. to 16 in. (80 cm to 41 cm) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 15 in. (40 cm) of the rear bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D170200AEN

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 40 in. (1 m) in height and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter.

D170300AEN

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 15 in. (40 cm) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.

Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.

Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

D170400AEN

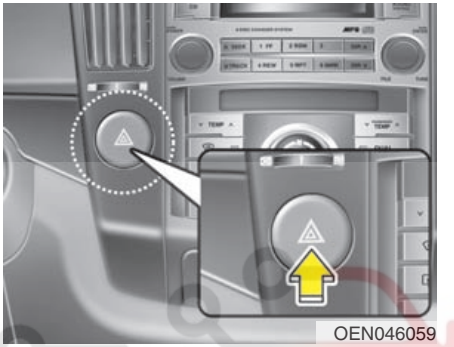
Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



OEN046059

D180000AUN

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

LIGHTING

D190100AUN

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the exterior lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

D190200AEN

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) remain on for approximately 20 minutes after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 30 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

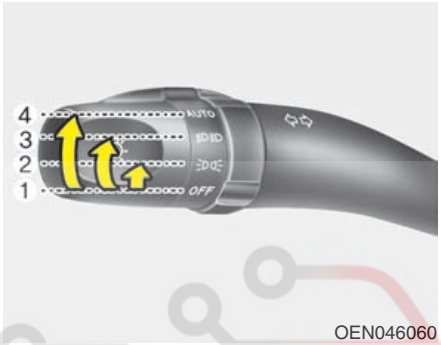
D190300AEN

Rescue mode function (if equipped)

If your vehicle has any problem on the vehicle network system, the headlights (low beam) turn on automatically with the ignition switch in the ON position even though the headlight switch is not turned on. At this time, the emergency lighting is not turned off when the headlight switch is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the rescue mode occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



OEN046060

D190400AUN

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

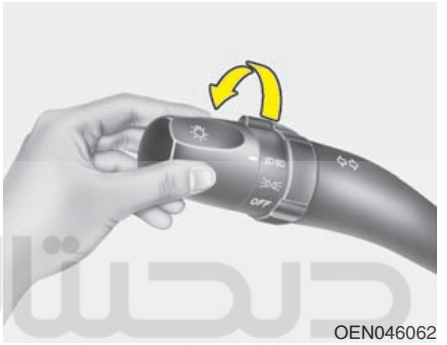
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



D190401AEN

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position (1st position), the tail, license and instrument panel lights are ON.



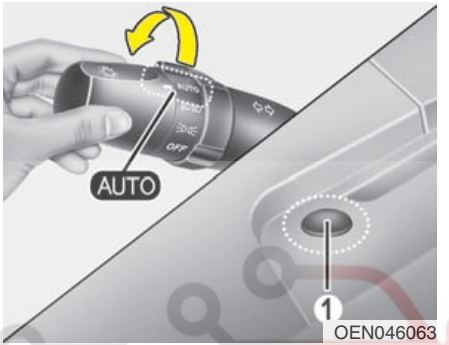
D190402AEN

Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the headlight position (2nd position), the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



D190403AUN

Auto light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

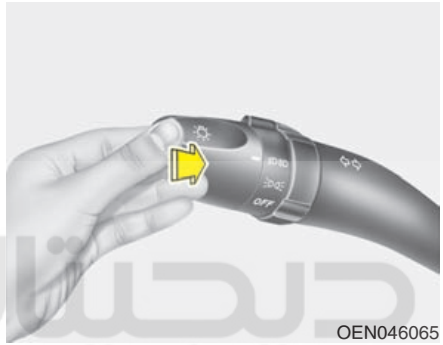
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***



OEN046065

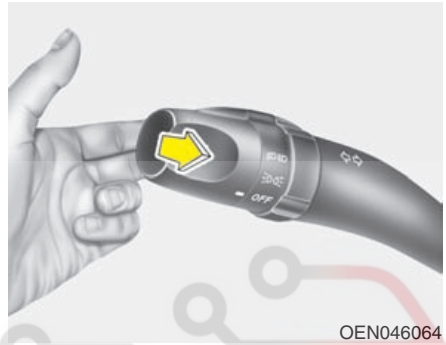
D190500AUN

High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

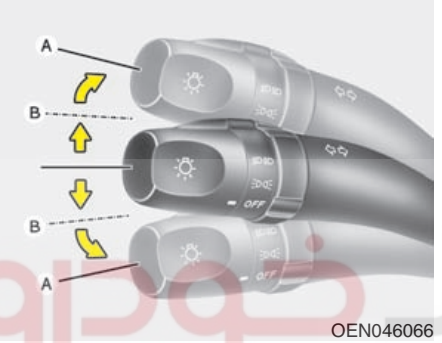


OEN046064

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046066

D190600AUN

Turn signals and lane change signals

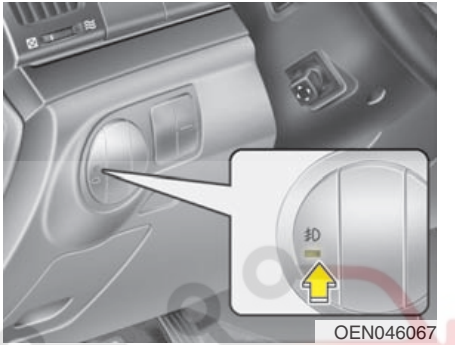
The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). Green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.



OEN046067

D190700AEN-EU

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch is pressed after the headlights (low beam) are turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, press the switch again.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

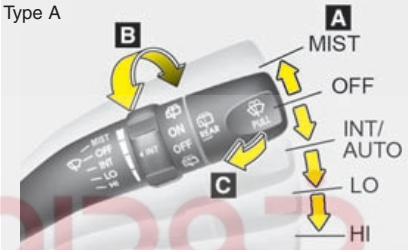
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

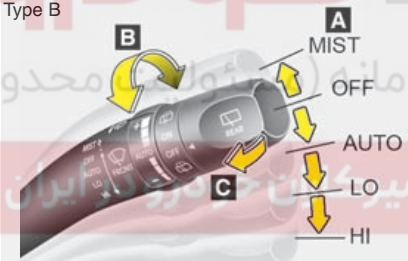
WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wiper/washer

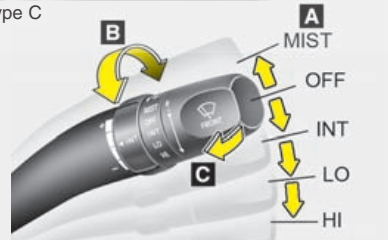
Type A



Type B

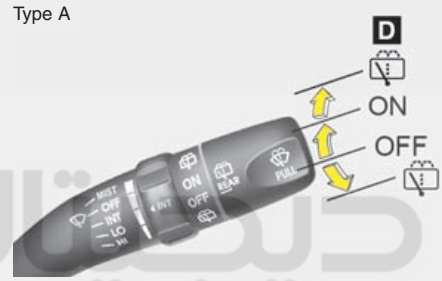


Type C

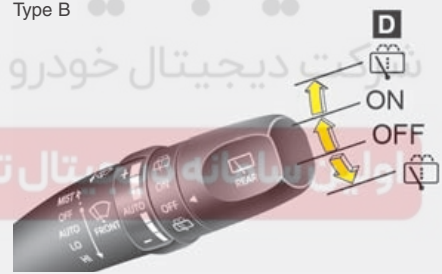


Rear window wiper/washer (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



A : Wiper speed control

- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
  AUTO – AUTO control wipe
- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes

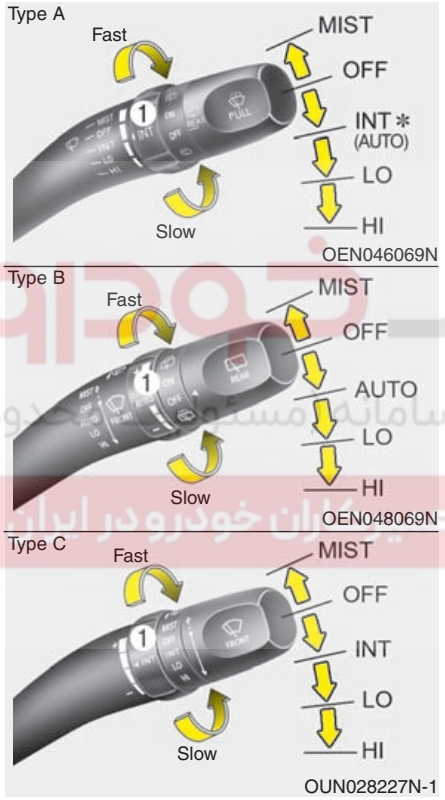
D : Rear wiper/washer control

- – Spraying washer fluid
- ON – Intermittent wipe after some normal wipe
- OFF – Off
- – Wash with brief wipes

OUN028370N-1/OEN048310N/OUN028371N/OUN028372N/OEN048314N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



D200100AEN-EU

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation

INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob(1).

LO : Normal wiper speed

HI : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

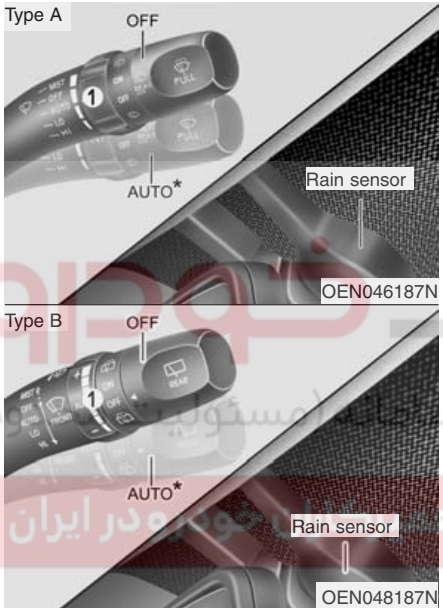
If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

✻ NOTICE

- **When you operate the wipers, if your vehicle has a problem in any part of the wiper operation system, the wiper may operate in the LO mode regardless of the wiper switch position. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**
- **When the ignition key is removed, the wiper blade sometimes may move to properly position slightly for reducing the deterioration of the windshield wipers.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



D200101AEN

Auto control (if equipped)

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the ignition switch is turned ON when the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode, or the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is ON, or the speed control knob is turned upward when the wiper switch is in AUTO mode, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- ***Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.***
- ***Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.***
- ***Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.***

⚠ CAUTION

When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation.

The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.

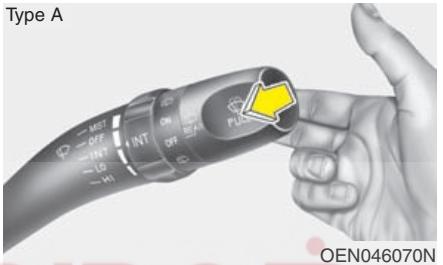
Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

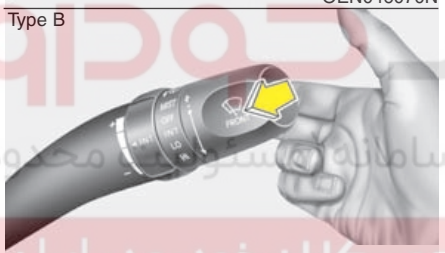
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Type A



OEN046070N

Type B



OUN028229N-1

Type C



OEN048070N

D200200AUN

Windshield washers

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windshield and obscure your vision.

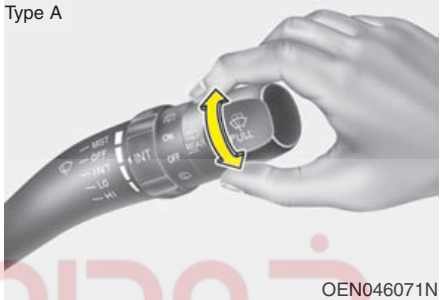
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Type A



OEN046071N

Type B



OEN048071N

D200300AEN-EE

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- - Spraying washer fluid and wiping

ON - Intermittent wiper operation after some normal wiper operation

OFF - Wiper is not in operation

- - Wash with brief wipes

INTERIOR LIGHT

D210000AEN

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN046074N

D210100AEN-EU

Map lamp

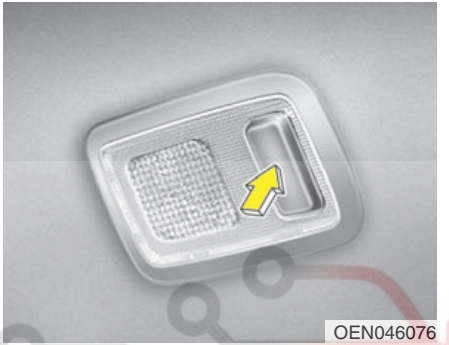
- 1st row

The light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position.

When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will turn off immediately.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

- : Push the switch to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.
- MOOD : Push the switch to turn the mood lamp on or off.
- DOME : Push the switch to turn the rear room lamp (2nd row) on or off.


OEN046076

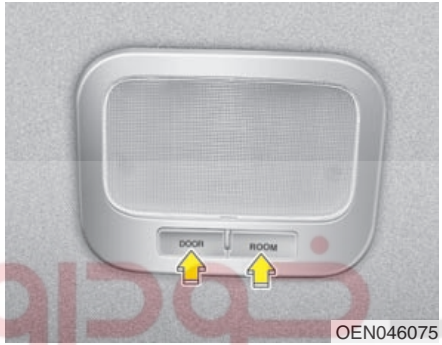
- 2nd row (if equipped)

Push the switch to turn the map lamp on or off.

This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the rear passenger.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046075

D210200AEN

Room lamp

- 2nd row

• DOOR : In the DOOR position, the light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position.

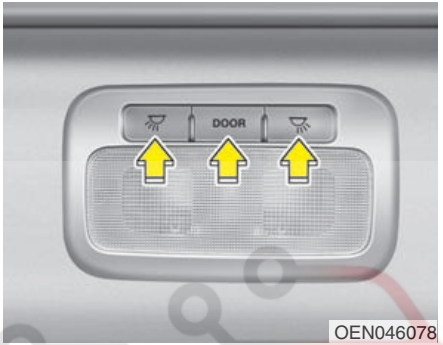
When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will turn off immediately.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

• ROOM : In the ROOM position, the light stays on at all times.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not leave the switch in this position for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.



OEN046078

- 3rd row

• : Push the switch to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the rear passenger.

• DOOR : The light comes on when the tailgate is opened.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

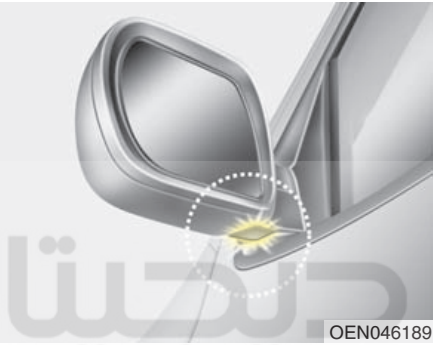


OEN046077

D210300AEN

Luggage lamp (if equipped)

If the switch is pushed, the light comes on when the tailgate is opened.


OEN046189

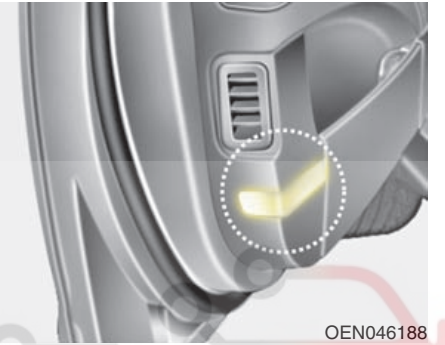
D210600AEN

Puddle lamp (if equipped)

The puddle lamp comes ON when the door is opened to assist entering or exiting the vehicle.

When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will turn off immediately.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.


OEN046188

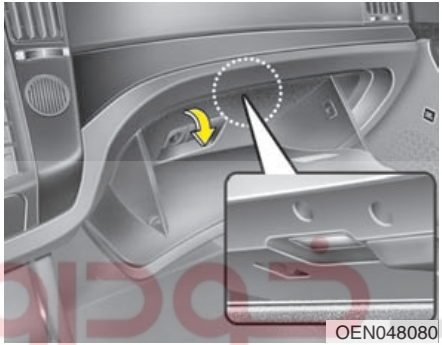
D210400AEN

Door courtesy lamp (if equipped)

The door courtesy lamp comes ON when the door is opened to assist entering or exiting the vehicle. It also serves as a warning to passing vehicles that the vehicle door is open.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

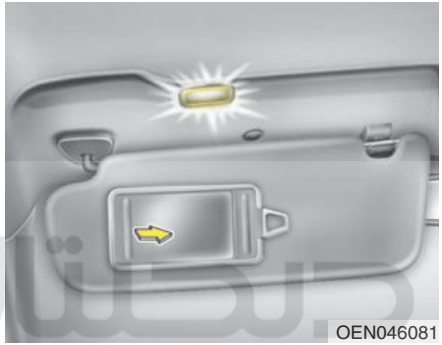


D210500AUN

Glove box lamp

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

The parking lights or headlights must be ON for the glove box lamp to function.



D210600AUN

Vanity mirror lamp

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

DEFROSTER

D220000AUN

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.

Type A



OEN046090

Type B



OEN046091

D220100AEN

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

D220101AEN

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

D220200AEN

Front windshield deicer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the front windshield deicer, it will be operating at the same time you operate the rear window defroster.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Front climate control



1. Fan speed control knob
2. Mode selection knob
3. Temperature control knob
4. Air conditioning button
5. Air intake control button
6. Rear window defroster button
7. Rear climate control selection button
8. Rear fan speed control knob
9. Rear mode selection button
10. Rear temperature control knob

■ Rear climate control (if equipped)



OEN046093N/OEN046095

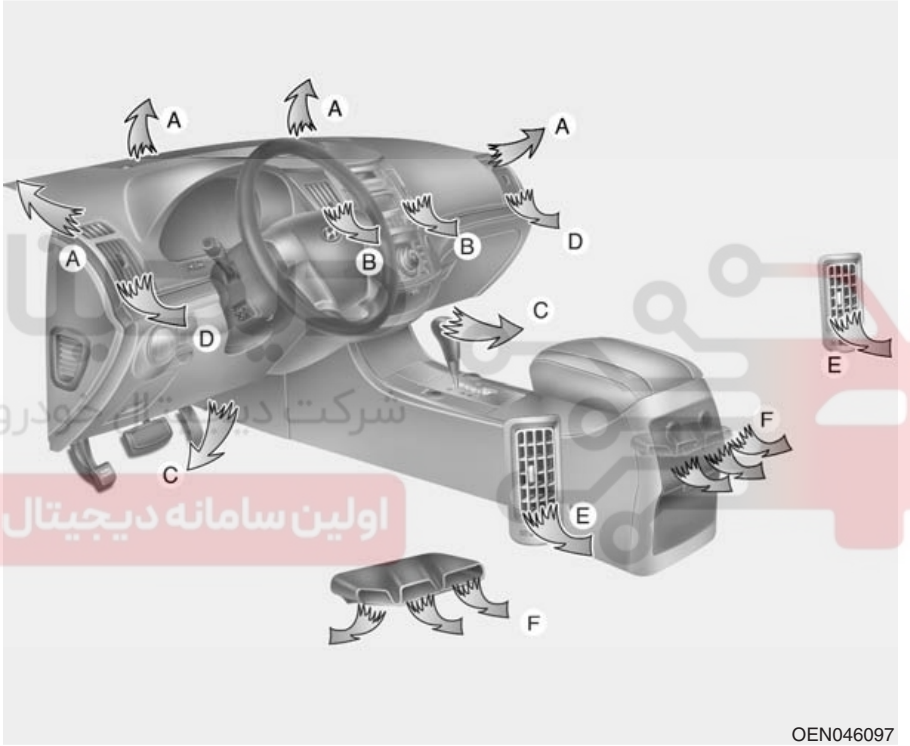
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D230100AEN

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.



OEN046097

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

❋ 2nd row outlet vents (E)

- The air flow of the 2nd row outlet vents is controlled by the front climate control system and delivered through the inside air duct of the front doors. If the door is open or not closed completely, the air flow of the 2nd row outlet vent is not delivered properly. Make sure the front doors are closed completely.
- The air flow of the 2nd row outlet vents may be weaker than the instrument panel vents for the long air duct in the front doors.
- Close the air vents in cold weather. The air flow of the 2nd row outlet vents may cool a little during heating operation. (Use the 2nd row outlet vents during cooling operation.)



OEN046096N

D230101AEN-EU

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Six symbols are used to represent MAX A/C, Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster.

MAX A/C-Level (B, D, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.

Face-Level (B, D, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, E, C, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Off-Mode

The fan is turned off.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Floor-Level (C, F, A, D, E)

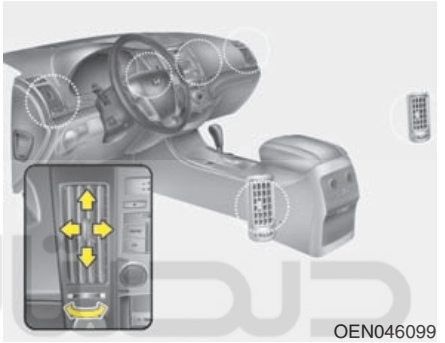
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, F, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



OEN046099

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it left to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



OEN046100

D230102AUN

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046101

D230103AEN

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



OEN046102N

D230104AUN-EU

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the mode selection knob to the OFF position turns off the fan.



OEN046103N

D230105AUN

Air conditioning

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D230200AEN

Rear heating and air conditioning

When the rear climate control selection button is not pressed (the indicator light is not illuminated), the temperature, fan speed and mode of the rear climate control system is controlled automatically according to the front climate control system operation.

- Rear temperature and fan speed control: same as the front climate control
- Rear mode control
  - Front mode control is MAX A/C, : Rear mode control is
  - Front mode control is , : Rear mode control is
  - Front mode control is , , : Rear mode control is

To turn off the rear fan during the front climate control operation, press the rear climate control selection button (the indicator light is illuminated) and set the rear fan speed control knob to the OFF position.



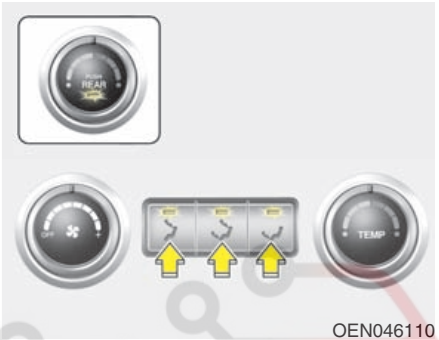
OEN046104N

The temperature, fan speed and mode of the rear climate control system can be controlled independently regardless of the front climate control system operation.

Press the rear climate control selection button (the indicator light is illuminated) and set the rear temperature, fan speed and mode to the desired position.

However, the front climate control system should be operated together for rear air conditioning;

1. Set the front fan speed to the desired position.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Push the rear climate control selection button.
4. Set the rear temperature, fan speed and mode to the desired position.



OEN046110

D230201AEN

Rear mode selection

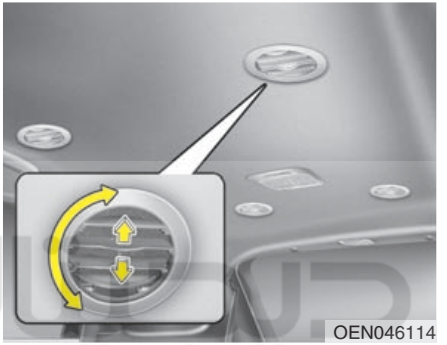
The rear mode is selected by pushing the rear mode selection button on the rear control panel as follows:

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.
- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents on the right rear.
- : Rear air blows from the lower vents on the right rear trim.



Rear vents

The vent can be adjusted by rotating the blade.

✻ NOTICE

If all the vents are closed, it may cause some noise. Always open 2 vents or more.



D230202AEN

Rear temperature control

To change the air temperature in the rear passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm and hot air or left for cooler air.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



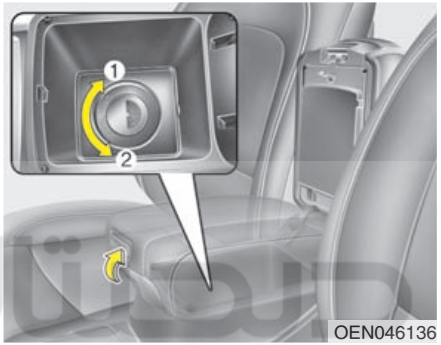
OEN046106

D230203AEN

Rear fan speed control

To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

To turn off the fan, turn the knob to the OFF position.



OEN046136

D230600AEN

Cool box (if equipped)

You can keep beverage cans or other items warm or cool using the open/close lever of the vent installed in the center console box.

1. Turn on the fan and set the temperature control to the desired position.
2. Set the mode control to the face ( ) or bi-level ( ) position.
3. Turn the open/close lever of the vent installed in the center console box to the open position (2).
4. When the cool box is not used, turn the lever to its closed position (1).

For improving the effectiveness of the cool box, do as follows;

1. Set the temperature to the hot (extreme right) position for warm air or to the cold (extreme left) position for cool air.
   Turn on the air conditioning system for cooler air.
2. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
3. Set the mode to the face ( ) position.

✻ NOTICE

If some items in the cool box block the vent, the warming or cooling effectiveness of the cool box is reduced.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put the perishable food in the cool box because it may not be able to maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

System operation

D230501AUN

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

D230502AEN

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

D230503AEN

Air conditioning

All HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant which does not damage the ozone layer.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, set the mode control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be run with the windows closed.**

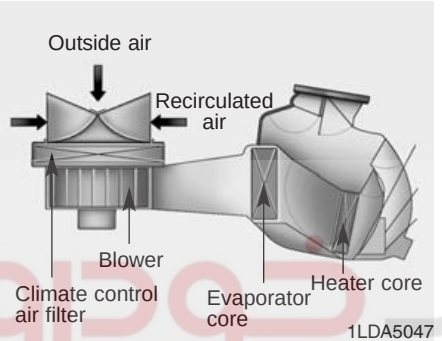
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



D230300AEN

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter every 10,000 miles (15,000 km) or once a year.**
  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

D230400AEN

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important when servicing the air conditioning system that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system should be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Front climate control



1. A/C display
2. Driver's temperature control button
3. Front windshield defrost button
4. Rear window defrost button
5. AUTO (automatic control) button
6. Passenger's temperature control button
7. Dual temperature control selection button
8. Rear climate control selection button
9. Air quality control system button (if equipped) or air intake control button
10. OFF button
11. Fan speed control knob
12. Air conditioning button
13. Mode selection button
14. Rear fan speed control knob
15. Rear mode selection button
16. Rear temperature control knob

■ Rear climate control (if equipped)



OEN046116/OEN046095

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046120

D240100AEN

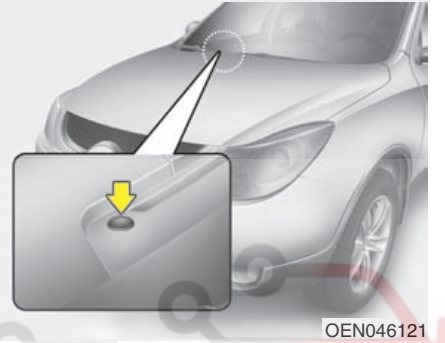
Automatic heating and air conditioning

The automatic climate control system is controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

The Full Automatic Temperature Control (FATC) system automatically controls the heating and cooling system as follows;

1. Push the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by temperature setting.
2. Push the TEMP button to set the desired temperature.
   If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.
3. To turn the automatic operation off, press any button or turn any knob except the temperature control button. If you press the mode selection button, air conditioning button, defrost button or air intake control button, or turn the fan speed knob, the selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°F (23°C).



OEN046121

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D240200AEN

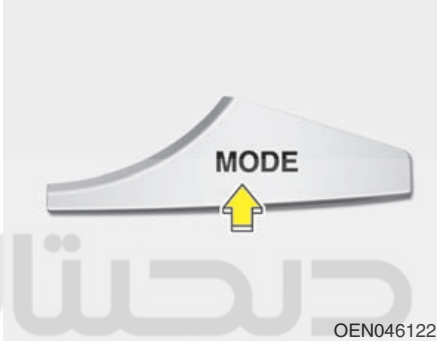
Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OEN046122

D240201AEN

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Refer to the illustration in the “Manual climate control system”.

Face-Level (B, D, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, E, C, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, F, A, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, F, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

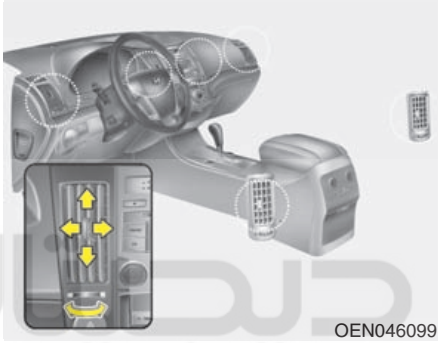
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046123

Defrost-Level (A, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

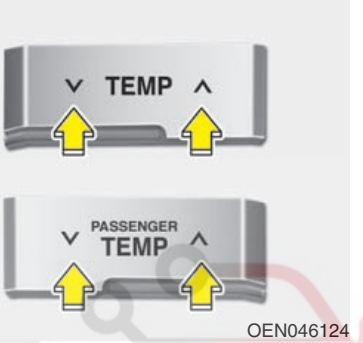


OEN046099

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it left to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



OEN046124

D240202AEN-EU

Temperature control

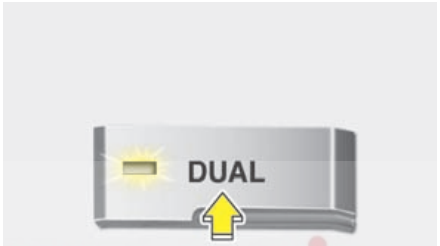
The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by pushing the up (∧) button.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by pushing the down (∨) button.

When pushing the button, the temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F/0.5°C. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046125

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

1. Press the DUAL button to operate the driver and passenger side temperature individually. Pressing the right temperature control button will automatically switch to the DUAL mode as well.
2. Press the left temperature control to adjust the driver side temperature. Press the right temperature control to adjust the passenger side temperature.

When the driver side temperature is set to the highest (HI) or lowest (Lo) temperature setting, the DUAL mode is deactivated for maximum heating or cooling.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

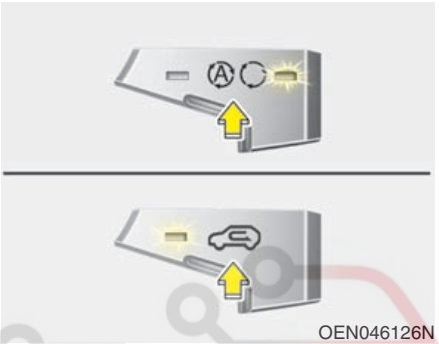
1. Press the DUAL button again to deactivate DUAL mode. The passenger side temperature will be set to the same as the driver side temperature.
2. Press the left temperature control button. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Fahrenheit.

This is a normal condition. You can switch the temperature mode between Fahrenheit to Centigrade as follows;

While pressing the MODE button, depress the DUAL button for 3 seconds or more. The display will change from Fahrenheit to Centigrade, or from Centigrade to Fahrenheit.



OEN046126N

D240203AEN

Air intake control

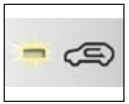
This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

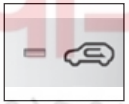
Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.



Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

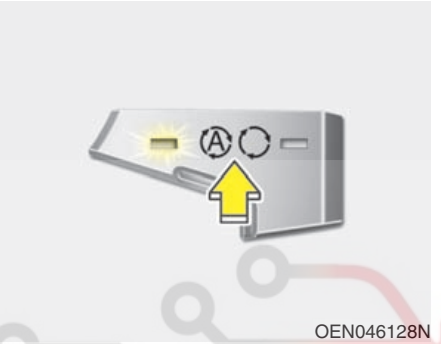


✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



OEN046128N

D240204AEN

Air quality control (if equipped)

The air inflow from outside the vehicle can be automatically controlled. Press the button to activate the air quality control system.

When using AQS mode, AQS(Air Quality Control System) automatically senses outdoor air pollutants and minimizes them from entering the vehicle, however, unpleasant or foul odors that might be present may still be noticeable within the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Exhaust gas cutoff mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside.

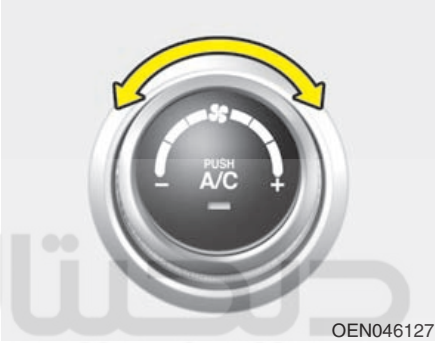
If exhaust gas enters the vehicle from the outside, the exhaust gas cutoff mode is automatically converted from the outside air position to the recirculated air position to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in recirculation mode will give rise to misting of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculation mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

⚠ CAUTION

If the windows fog up with the Recirculation or A.Q.S mode selected, set the air intake control to the fresh air position or A.Q.S control to OFF.



OEN046127

D240205AUN

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by turning the fan speed control knob.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.



OEN046129

D240206AUN

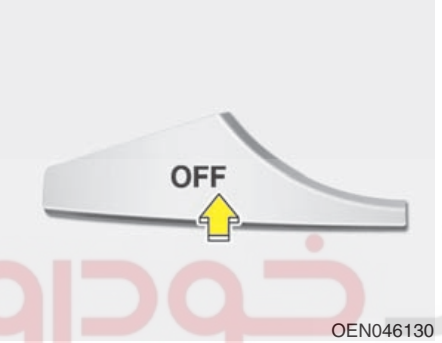
Air conditioning

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046130

D240208AUN

OFF mode

Push the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

D240300AEN

Rear heating and air conditioning

When the rear climate control selection button is not pressed (the indicator light is not illuminated), the temperature, fan speed and mode of the rear climate control system is controlled automatically according to the front climate control system operation.

- Rear temperature and fan speed control: same as the front climate control
- Rear mode control
  - Front mode control is : Rear mode control is
  - Front mode control is : Rear mode control is
  - Front mode control is , , : Rear mode control is

To turn off the rear fan during the front climate control operation, press the rear climate control selection button (the indicator light is illuminated) and set the rear fan speed control knob to the OFF position.



OEN046180

The temperature, fan speed and mode of the rear climate control system can be controlled independently regardless of the front climate control system operation.

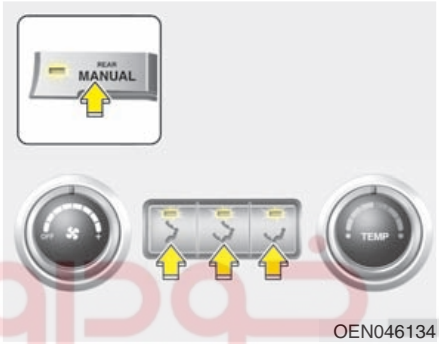
Press the rear climate control selection button (the indicator light is illuminated) and set the rear temperature, fan speed and mode to the desired position.

However, the front climate control system should be operated together for rear air conditioning;

1. Set the front fan speed to the desired position.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Push the rear climate control selection button.
4. Set the rear temperature, fan speed and mode to the desired position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

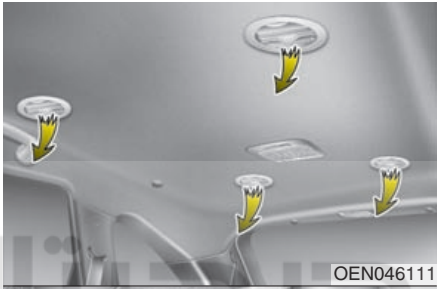


OEN046134

D240301AEN

Rear mode selection

The rear mode is selected by pushing the rear mode selection button on the rear control panel as follows:

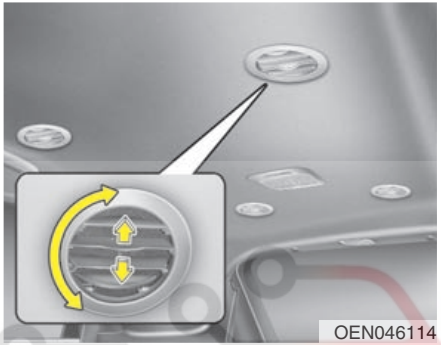


OEN046111



OEN046112

- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.
- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents on the right rear trim.
- : Rear air blows from the lower vents on the right rear trim.



OEN046114

Rear vents

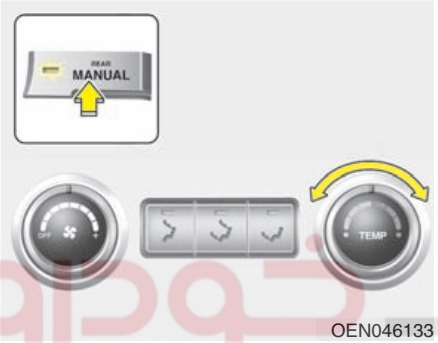
The vent can be adjusted by rotating the blade.

✻ NOTICE

If all the vents are closed, it may cause some noise. Always open 2 vents or more.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

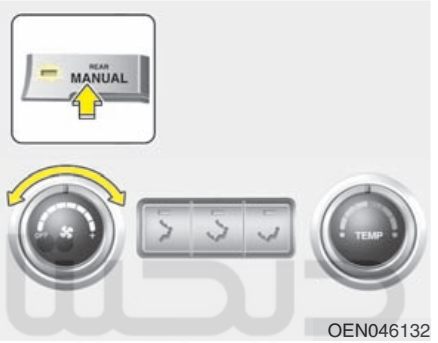


OEN046133

D240302AEN

Rear temperature control

To change the air temperature in the rear passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm and hot air or left for cooler air.



OEN046132

D240303AEN

Rear fan speed control

To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

To turn off the fan, turn the knob to the OFF position.

D240500AEN

❉ For information on “Cool box”, “System operation”, “Climate control air filter”, etc., refer to “Manual climate control system” in this section.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

D250000AEN

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.



OEN046137N

Manual climate control system

D250101AEN-EU

To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Set the mode to the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically.

If the outside (fresh) air position is not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



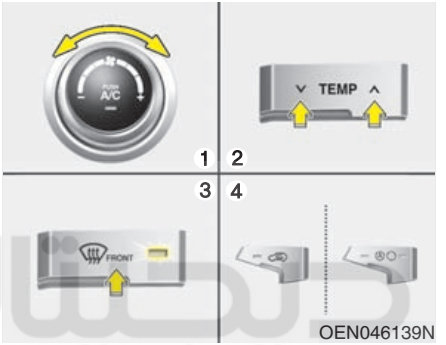
OEN046138N

D250102AEN-EU

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Set the mode to the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



OEN046139N

Automatic climate control system

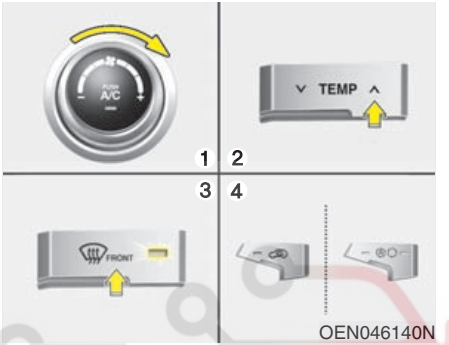
D250201AEN-EU

To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the outside (fresh) air position is not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



OEN046140N

D250202AEN-EU

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

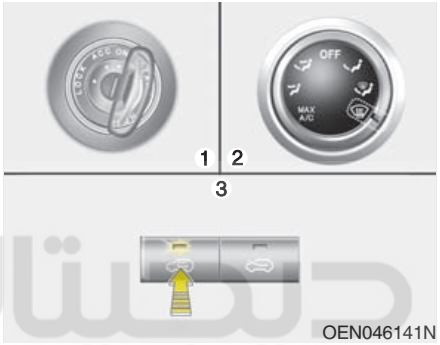
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D250300AUN-EU

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.



OEN046141N

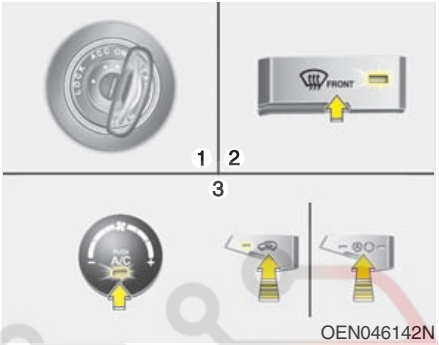
D250301AUN

Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Turn the mode selection knob to the defrost position ( ).
3. Push the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.



OEN046142N

D250302AUN

Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select the defrost position pressing defrost button ( ).
3. While holding the air conditioning button (A/C) pressed, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The A/C display blinks 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

D270000AUN

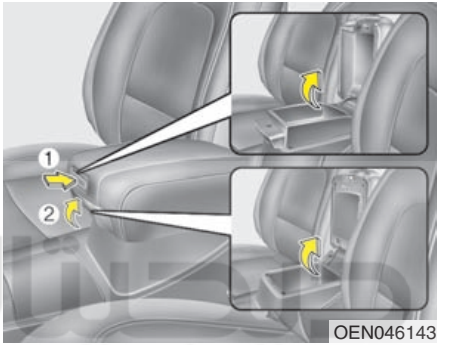
These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.***

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



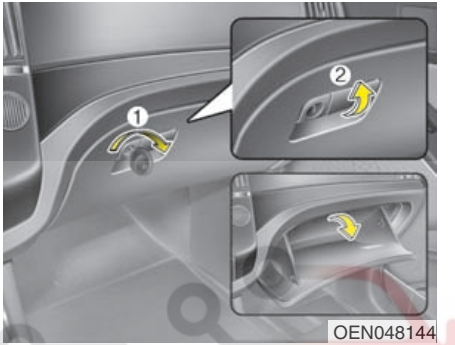
OEN046143

D270100AEN

Center console storage

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or front passenger.

To open the center console storage, push the button (1) or pull up the lever (2).



OEN048144

D270200AEN

Glove box

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with a master key.

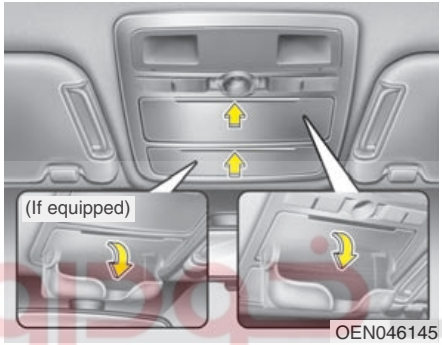
To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



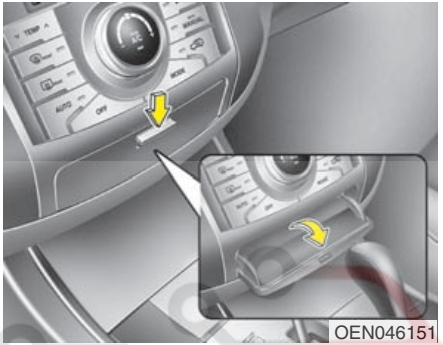
D270300AUN

Sunglass holder

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. Push to close.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**



D270400AEN

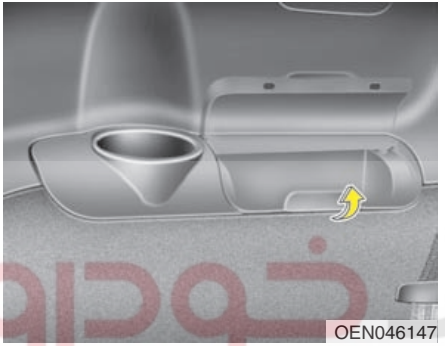
Multi box

Front

To open the cover, press the button and the cover will slowly open.

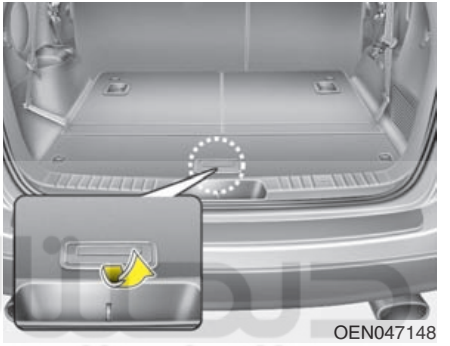
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN046147

Rear

To open the cover, lift the cover. It can be used for storing small items.

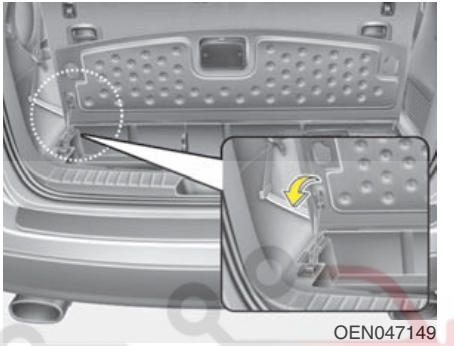

OEN047148

D270500AEN

Luggage box

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle, tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

1. Grasp the handle on the edge of the cover and lift it.

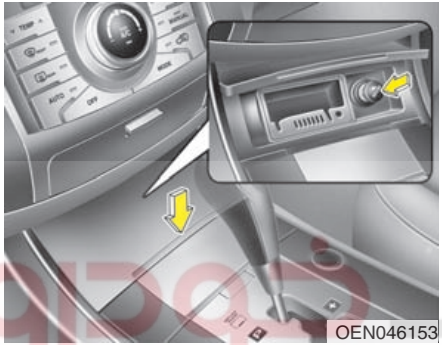

OEN047149

2. Pull out the support rod and hold the cover open with the support rod by inserting the free end of the rod into the slot on the side of the box.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INTERIOR FEATURES



D280100AEN

Cigarette lighter

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

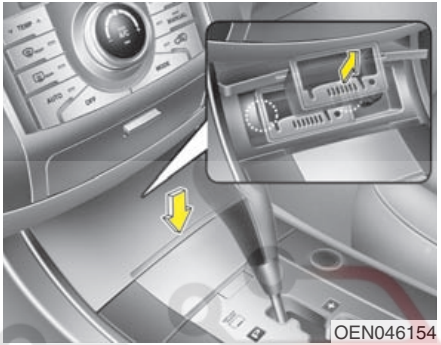
If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine HYUNDAI replacement or its approved equivalent.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

Only a genuine HYUNDAI lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.



D280200AEN

Ashtray

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle’s ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.**

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open. To clean the ashtray, the plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ash receptacle upward and pulling it out.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

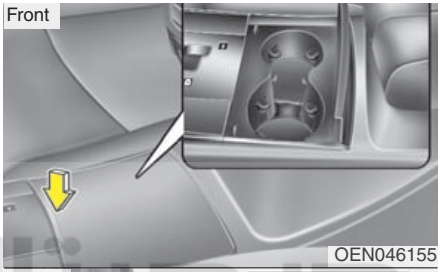
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

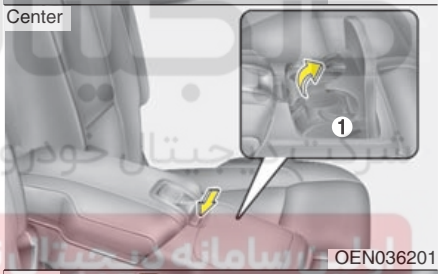
D280300AEN

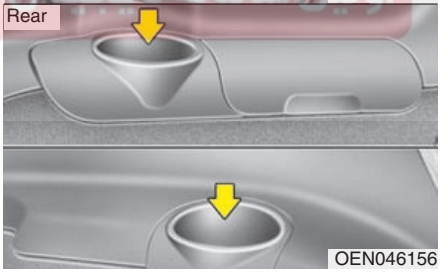
Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**







Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Front

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open.

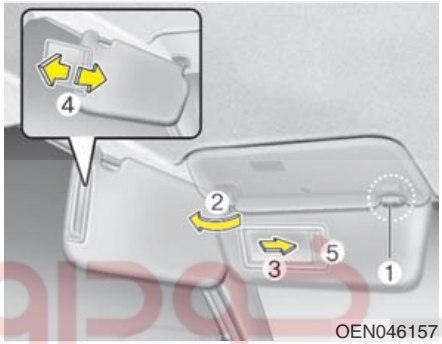
Center

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open.

Place a cup or small beverage can in the holder after pulling out the support (1).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046157

D280400AEN

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

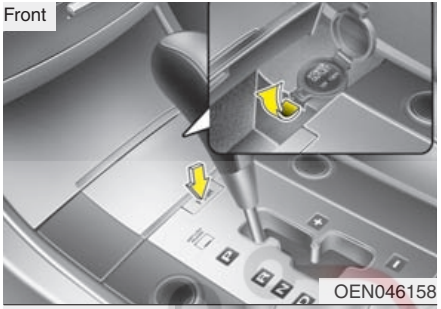
Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (4).

The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp

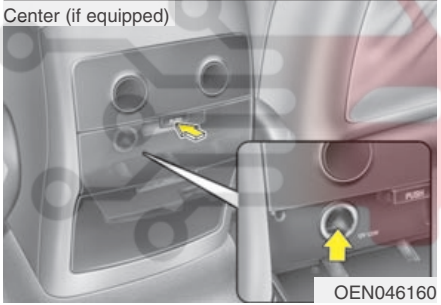
Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

Front



OEN046158

Center (if equipped)



OEN046160

D280500AEN

Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

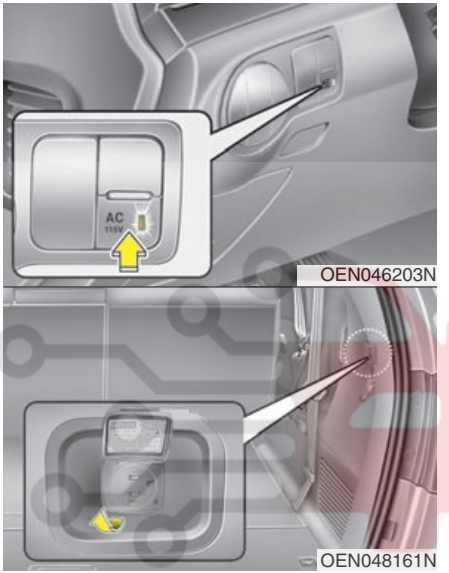
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- *Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.*
- *Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.*
- *Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.*
- *Close the cover when not in use.*
- *Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.*

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.



D281300AEN

AC inverter (if equipped)

These supply 115VAC/150W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment when the ignition switch is in the ON position or engine is running. The AC inverter is turned on by pushing in the switch. To turn the AC inverter off, push the switch a second time.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

When pushing the AC inverter switch, the switch indicator illumination is delayed momentarily while the system conducts a self-check.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When not using the AC inverter, make sure that the switch is turned off, and is closed the AC inverter cover.*
- *Only use when the engine is running, and remove the plug from the AC inverter after using the accessory. Using when the engine is not running or leaving the accessory plugged in for long time may cause the battery to discharge.*
- *Do not use electric accessories or equipment with maximum electric power consumption greater than 150W (115VAC).*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the AC inverter. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.*
- *Do not use broken electric accessories or equipment, as they may damage the AC inverter and vehicle's electrical system.*
- *Do not use two or more electric accessories or equipment at the same time.*
- *When input voltage is under 11V, the outlet LED and indicator will blink, and will automatically turn off.*

⚠ WARNING

The AC inverter can be dangerous! When using the AC inverter, carefully observe the following precautions to avoid serious injuries.

- **Do not use heated electric products (coffeepot, toaster, heater, iron, etc.).**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into or touch the AC inverter; you may get shocked.**
- **Do not let children operate or touch the AC inverter.**
- **When not using the AC inverter, close the cover.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN046159N

D280600AEN

Digital clock

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

D280601AUN

Hour (1)

Pressing the H button with your finger, a pencil or similar object will advance the time displayed by one hour.

D280602AUN

Minute (2)

Pressing the M button with your finger, a pencil or similar object will advance the time displayed by one minute.

D280603AUN

Reset (3)

To clear away minutes, press the R button with your finger, a pencil or similar object. Then the clock will be set precisely on the hour.

For example, if the R button is pressed while the time is between 9:01 and 9:29, the display will be reset to 9:00.

9:01 ~ 9:29 display changed to 9:00

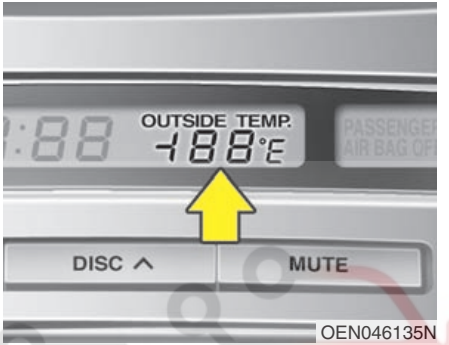
9:30 ~ 9:59 display changed to 10:00

D280604AEN

Display conversion

To change the 12 hour format to the 24 hour format, press the R button until the display blinks.

For example, if the R button is pressed while the time is 10:15 p.m., the display will be changed to 22:15.



OEN046135N

D281200AEN

Outside thermometer

The current outside temperature is displayed in 1°F (1°C) increments. The temperature range is between -30°F~140°F (-30°C ~ 60°C).

- The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- **Temperature conversion**
  If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Fahrenheit.
  This is a normal condition. You can switch the temperature mode between Fahrenheit to Centigrade as follows;
  While depressing the R button, depress the H or M button. The display will change from Fahrenheit to Centigrade, or from Centigrade to Fahrenheit.


OEN047162

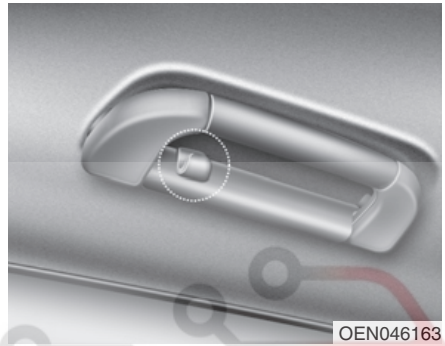
D280700AEN

Shopping bag holder

To use the holder, pull out the lower portion.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang a bag weighing more than 7 lbs. (3 kg). It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.


OEN046163

D280800AEN

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

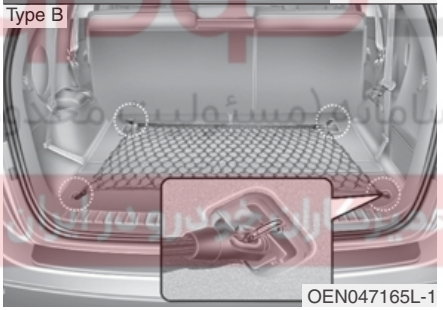
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Type A



OEN047164

Type B



OEN047165L-1

D281000AEN

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 6 holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

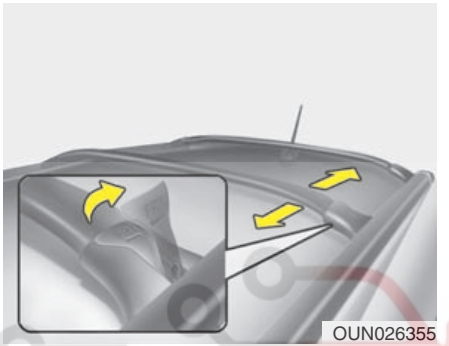
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

EXTERIOR FEATURES



OUN026355

D290100AEN

Roof rack (if equipped)

If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

The two crossbars on the roof rack can be repositioned forward or rearward for conveniently loading cargo or a roof carrier. To move the crossbar, pull the lever and move the crossbar to the desired position. Release the lever and lock the crossbar by moving the crossbar slightly forward or rearward.

For your convenience and to prevent damage, with an assistant on the opposite side of the vehicle, pull and hold the lever on each side, then move the cross bar to the desired position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- The crossbars should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.*
- *When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.*

⚠ WARNING

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible across the crossbars and roof rack and secure the load firmly.**

ROOF RACK	220 lbs. (100 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

- **The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

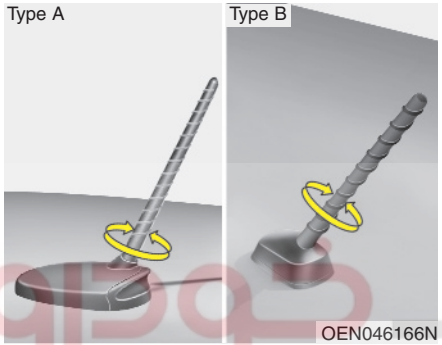
- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

AUDIO SYSTEM



OEN046166N

Antenna

D300102AUN

Roof antenna

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is fully folded down or removed.***
- ***Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be folded or removed when parking the vehicle or when loading cargo on the roof rack.***
- ***When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.***


OEN046168L

D300200AEN

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

D300202AEN

MODE

Press the button to select Radio or CD (compact disc).

D300204AEN

VOLUME (VOL +/-)

- Press the up button (+) to increase volume.
- Press the down button (-) to decrease volume.

D300205AEN

MUTE

- Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

D300203AEN

SEEK/PRESET (⋀ / ⋁)

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for 0.8 second or more, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CDP mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

CDC mode

It will function as the DISC UP/DOWN button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

CDC mode

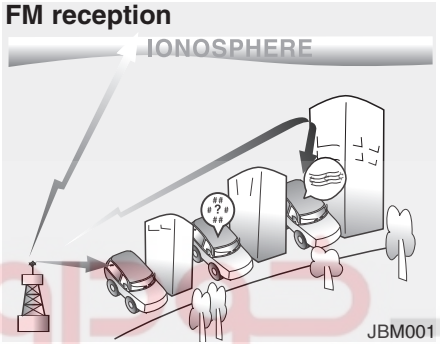
It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is described in the following pages in this section.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FM reception



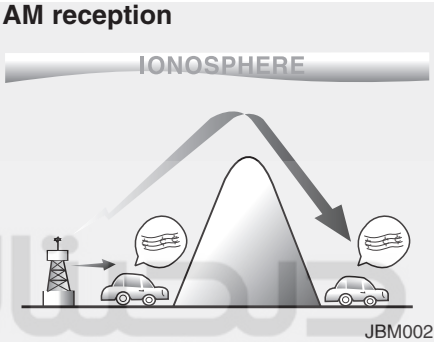
D300800AEN-EU

How car audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

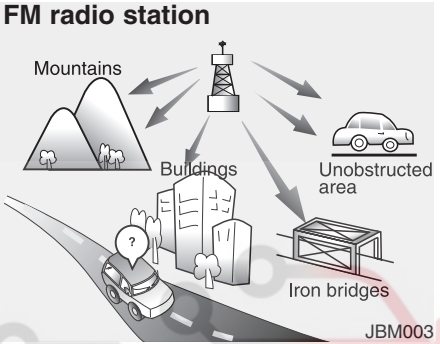
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception



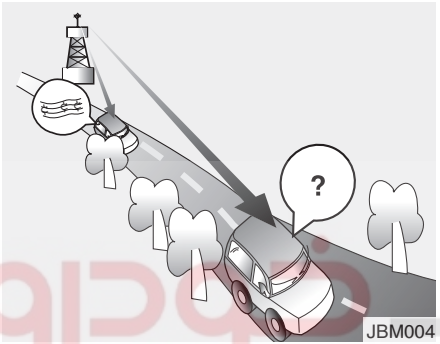
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

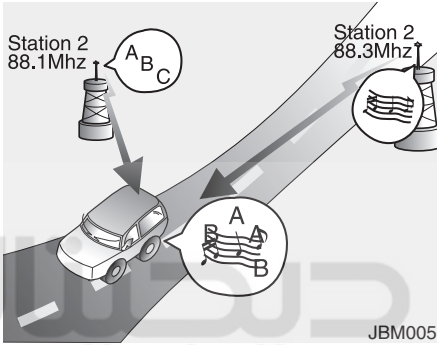


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. You should stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

Care of discs

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission(If equipped with M445/M446, use only CD-DA). Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cl eaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure on undesirable matter other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

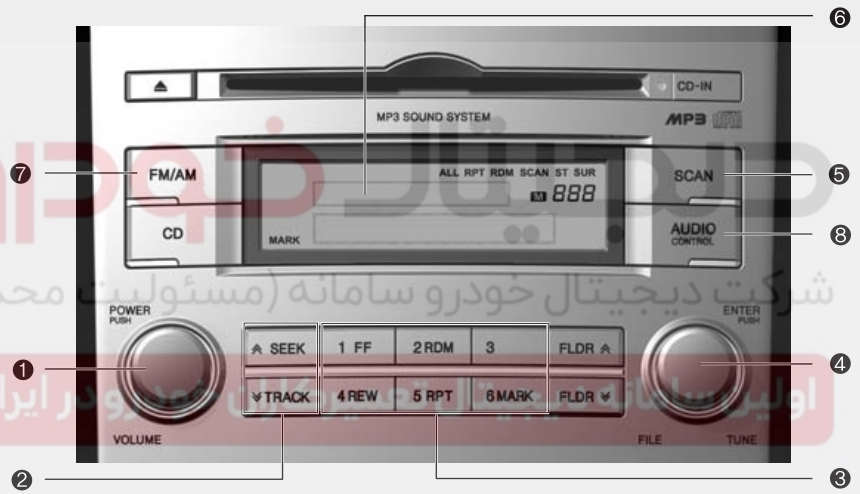
Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Stereo radio operation (M445/M446)

■ M445 (without XM (satellite radio))

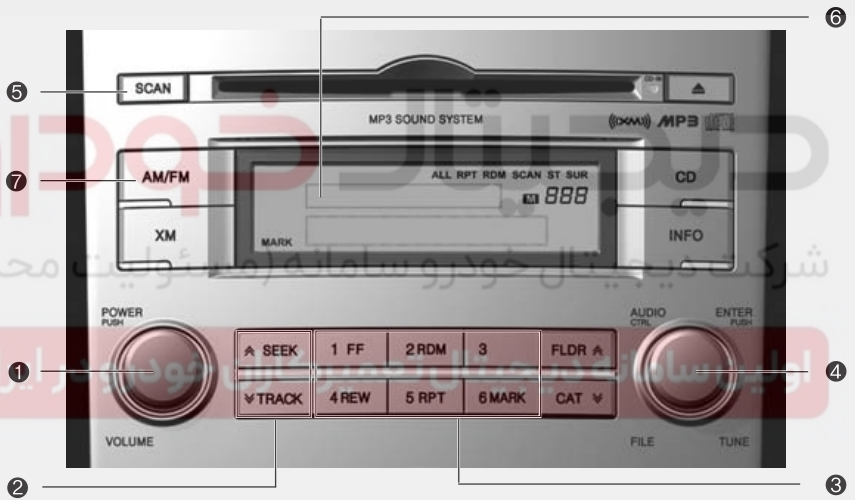


1. Power Button and Volume Control
2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)
3. Preset Memory Button
4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control
5. SCAN Button
6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button
8. Audio Button

EN M445N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ M445s (with XM (satellite radio))

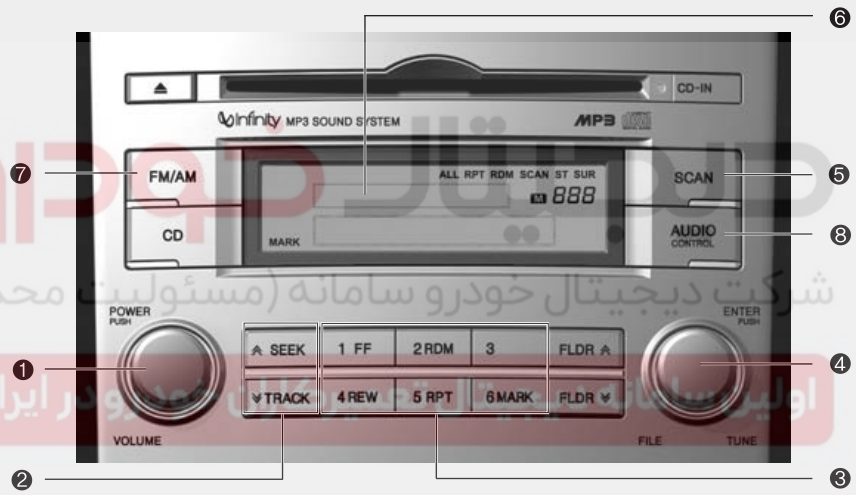


1. Power Button and Volume Control
2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)
3. Preset Memory Button
4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control
5. SCAN Button
6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button

EN M445XM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ M446 (without XM (satellite radio))



1. Power Button and Volume Control
2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)
3. Preset Memory Button
4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control
5. SCAN Button
6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button
8. Audio Button

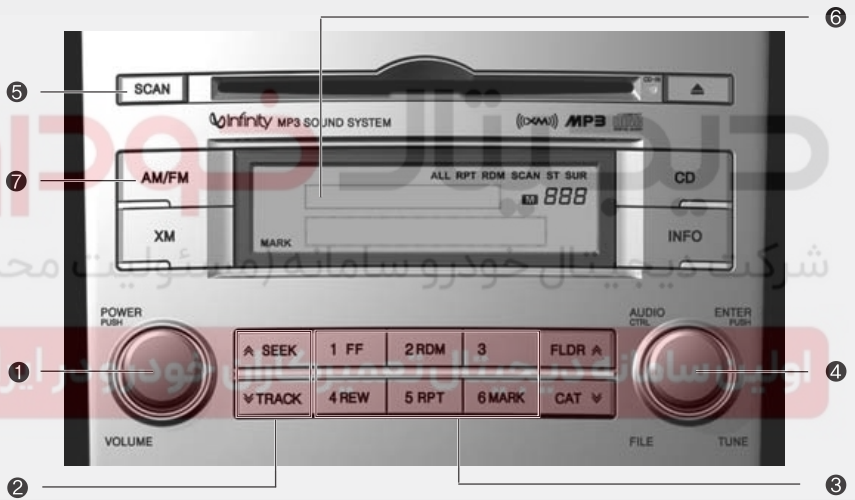
EN M446N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

■ M446s (with XM (satellite radio))



1. Power Button and Volume Control
2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)
3. Preset Memory Button
4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control
5. SCAN Button
6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button

EN M446XM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. Power Button and Volume Control

- Used for turning on/off the audio system.
- Press this button when using the audio system to turn off the power.
- Turn the volume control clockwise to increase volume and counterclockwise, to decrease. (The volume level is displayed when adjusting the volume.)

2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)

Press this button to automatically find and tune to next available channel.
(Press [⩓] to automatically seek next available channel in higher frequencies and [⩔] in lower frequencies.)

✻ NOTICE

If the channel is not received well, use the manual control (4).

3. Preset Memory Button

Press this button and hold for less than 0.8 seconds to easily listen to the channel memorized to the button. Also, when you are listening to the channel other than the channel memorized to the button using TUNE or SEEK, press the button you wish to memorize current channel to and hold for more than 0.8 seconds until it beeps to memorize the channel.

4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control

Only M445s/M446s with XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to a radio channel, rotate this control to manually adjust the frequency. Turn this control to the right to increase the frequency and left, to decrease.
- This selects all functions related with audio quality.
- When listening to the audio system, press this button to select following sound qualities in respective order.
  - BASS → MIDDLE → TREBLE →
    FADER → BALANCE →
    EQUALIZER → Current State
- Rotate the control to adjust the sound mode when adjusting sound quality.

Only M445/M446 without XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to a radio channel, rotate this control to manually adjust the frequency. Turn this control to the right to increase the frequency and left, to decrease.
- This selects all functions related with audio quality.
- Rotate the control to adjust the sound mode when adjusting sound quality.

5. SCAN Button

Press this button to tune to all available channels for 5 seconds each. (LCD will display "SCAN") Press the button once again to cancel scanning.

6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the state of the system when listening to the radio such as AM, FM1, FM2, Stereo(ST), preset number, frequency received, EQ mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ) and SCAN status.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button

- This selects AM/FM and the radio band will change in the following order every time you press the button.

  - FM1 → FM2 → AM

- Press this button when CD or XM is on to automatically change to radio mode.
- If the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), the system will be turned on and automatically play the radio when you press this button even if the power of the audio system is off.

8. Audio Button

Only M445/M446 without XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to the audio system, press this button to select following sound qualities in respective order.

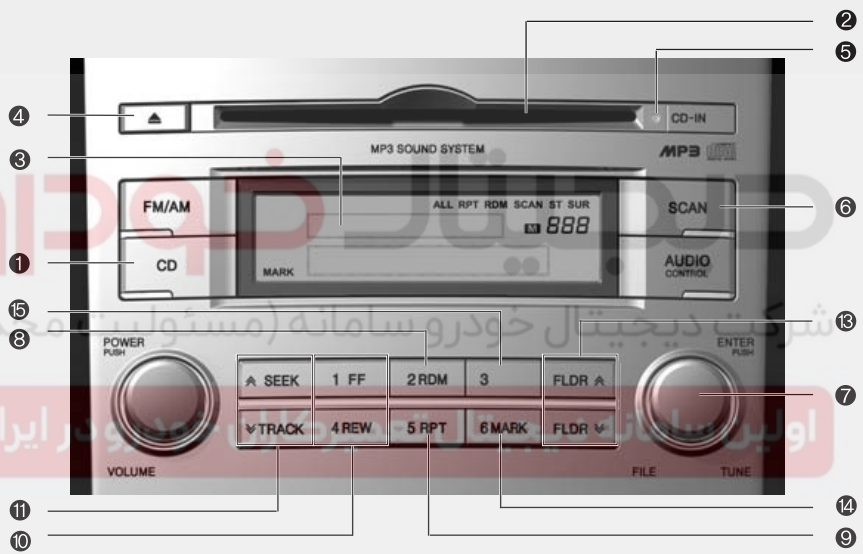
  - BASS → MIDDLE → TREBLE →
    FADER → BALANCE →
    EQUALIZER → Current State

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه هوشمند خودرو
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Compact disc player operation (M445/M446)

■ M445 (without XM (satellite radio))

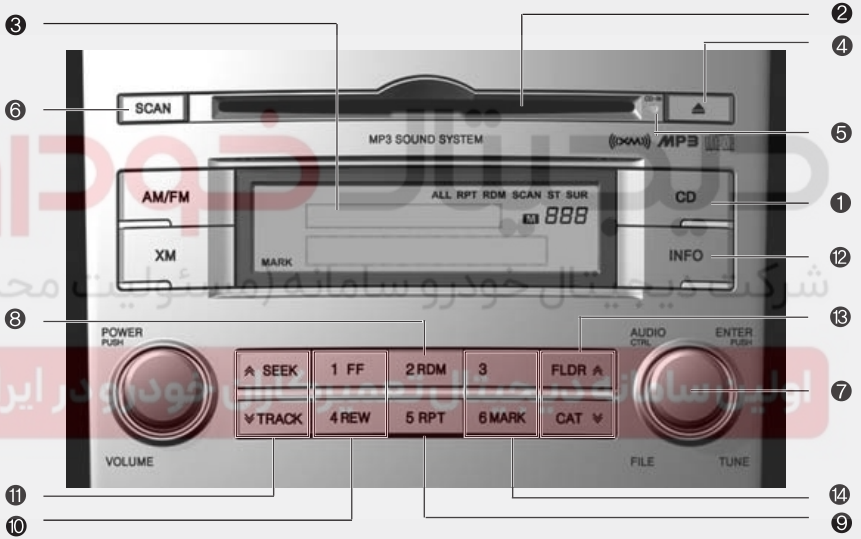


1. CD Selector
2. Disc Deck
3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
4. Disc Eject Button
5. CD Indicator
6. SCAN Button
7. Search / Selection Button
8. RDM(Random) Button
9. RPT(Repeat) Button
10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button
11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button
13. Directory Name Search Button
14. Mark / Memory Button
15. Scroll Button

EN M445N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ M445s (with XM (satellite radio))

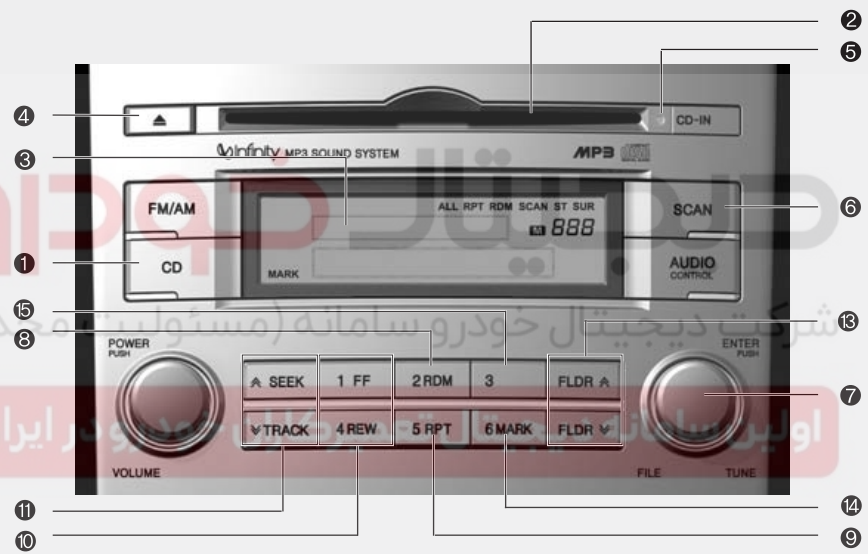


1. CD Selector
2. Disc Deck
3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
4. Disc Eject Button
5. CD Indicator
6. SCAN Button
7. Search / Selection Button
8. RDM(Random) Button
9. RPT(Repeat) Button
10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button
11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button
12. Information Button
13. Directory Name Search Button
14. Mark / Memory Button

EN M445XM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ M446 (without XM (satellite radio))

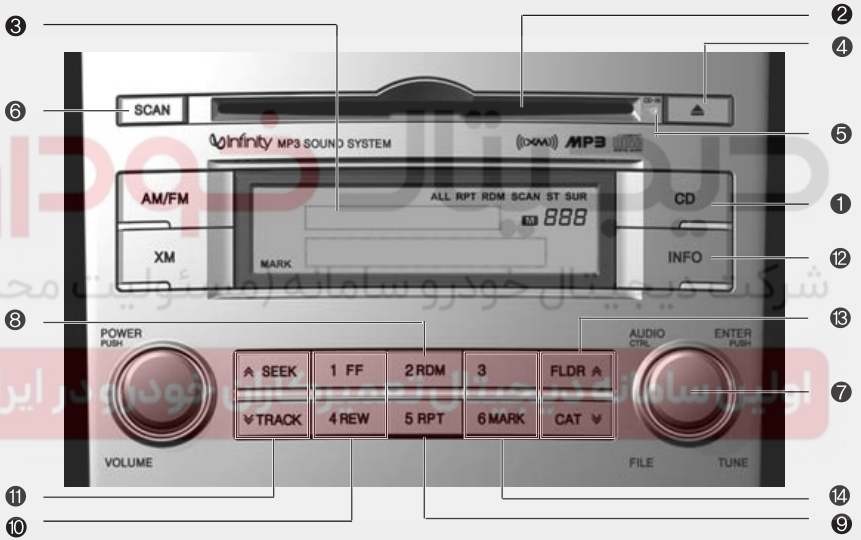


1. CD Selector
2. Disc Deck
3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
4. Disc Eject Button
5. CD Indicator
6. SCAN Button
7. Search / Selection Button
8. RDM(Random) Button
9. RPT(Repeat) Button
10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button
11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button
13. Directory Name Search Button
14. Mark / Memory Button
15. Scroll Button

EN M446N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ M446s (with XM (satellite radio))



1. CD Selector
2. Disc Deck
3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
4. Disc Eject Button
5. CD Indicator
6. SCAN Button
7. Search / Selection Button
8. RDM(Random) Button
9. RPT(Repeat) Button
10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button
11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button
12. Information Button
13. Directory Name Search Button
14. Mark / Memory Button

EN M446XM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. CD Selector

- The system will start playing the CD when you press this button while radio or XM is on. (If no CD is found, the LCD will display "NO DISC" for 3 seconds.)
- If the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), the system will be turned on and automatically play the CD from the last played part when you press this button even if the power of the audio system is off. (However, only when the disc is placed inside the system)

2. Disc Deck

This is the place you insert or eject the CD. When the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), if you push the disc in, the power will be turned on and the CD will be played. The CD player can play both 12cm and 8cm audio discs. if you insert a video CD or Data CD then the LCD will display "ERROR7" and it will turn to the previous mode (radio or XM).

✻ NOTICE

Make sure the printed side of the disk faces upward when you insert the disk.

3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the state of the song currently played as well as the information of the disc including the track, number, CD, RPT, RDM, SCAN, runtime, and EQ mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ).

4. Disc Eject Button

Press this button to eject the disk when the disk is in the deck. If no CD is in the deck, LCD will display “NO DISK” for 3 seconds. (The disk will be ejected when you press this button even when the ignition switch (ACC) of the automobile is set to OFF or when the power of the audio system is off.)

✻ NOTICE

Forced Eject: When you press and hold this button for more than 3 seconds, the disk will be ejected by all means. (Use this function only when the disk is not ejected in the abnormal state.)

5. CD Indicator

This indicator light will be on if the CD is inside the deck whether the audio system is on or off if the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch). This light will go off when the CD is ejected.

6. SCAN Button

When you press this button, the player will play 10 seconds of each track (LCD will display “SCAN”). Press it again to cancel scanning.

7. Search / Selection Button

Turn the search control to the left or right while playing CD then the track number on the LCD will change correspondingly. When you find the track you want to listen to, press the button to play the selected song. (The search will be canceled when you do not select the track within 5 seconds after searching the track.)

8. RDM(Random) Button

Press this button to play the songs in random order regardless of the order of tracks (LCD will display “RDM”). Press it again to cancel random play.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

9. RPT Button

This lets you listen to the song or CD you like repeatedly. Simply press this button when the song or the CD you want to repeat is played.(LCD will display “RPT”) Press this button again to cancel repetition.

10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button

Press and hold "FF" button while the CD is played to quickly search through the latter part of the song and "REW", the front part. When you release the button, the song will be played from current position.

11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button

- Press [⩓] (Track Up) button while playing CD to play from the beginning of the next song. (If you hold this button, it will continue to move to the next song.)
- Press [⩔] (Track Down) button while playing CD to move to the beginning of the song and press again to move to the beginning of the previous song. (If you hold this button, it will continue to move to the previous song.)

12. Information Button

Only M445s/M446s without XM(satellite radio)

If the song title is long while playing an MP3 file, press this button to scroll the song title to the end.

13. Directory Name Search Button

Press [DIR ⩓] (Directory Up) button while playing an MP3 file to display the next available folder name and [DIR ⩔] (Directory Down) button, the previous folder name. Find the folder you searched for and press 7 to play the songs inside the folder from the top of the list. (If you do not take any action after searching for the folder for 5 or more seconds, this search will be canceled.)

14. Mark / Memory Button

You can choose only the songs you want to listen to and play them in respective order. (Refer to the operation method.) Press again to cancel.

15. Scroll Button

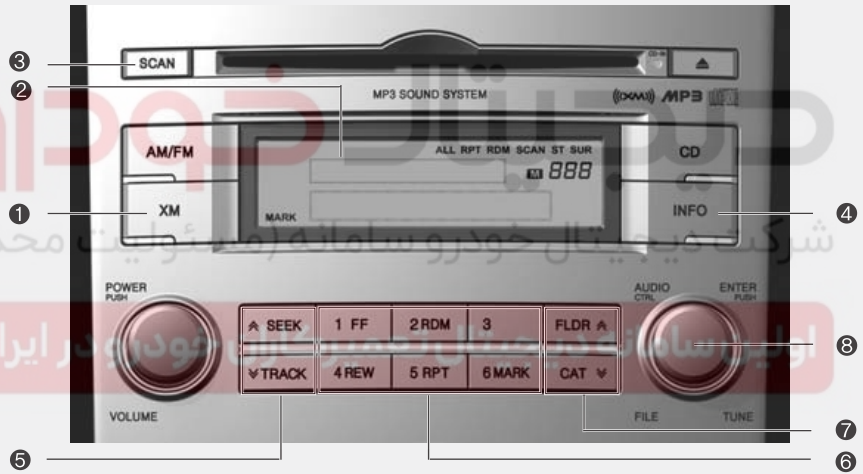
Only M445/M446 without XM(satellite radio)

Press [3] button while playing an MP3 file then the screen will scroll the file name in case the file name is longer than 8 characters in Korean language or 16 chalacters in English language.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

XM (Satellite radio) operation (M445s/M446s)

■ M445s

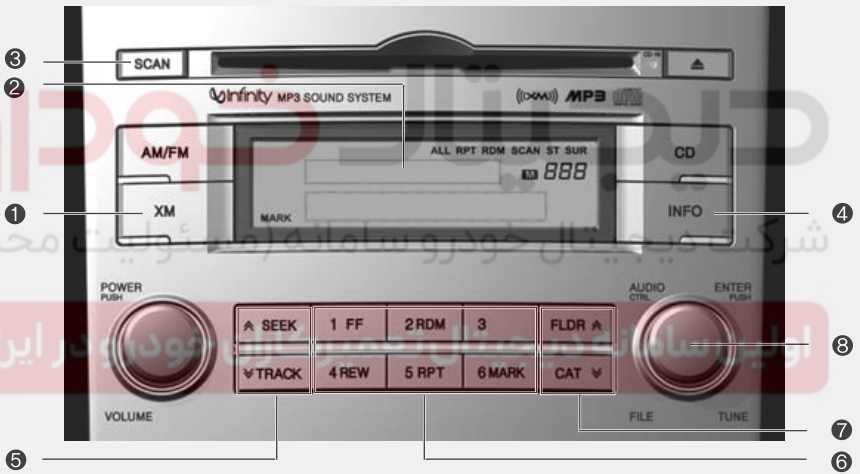


1. XM Selector
2. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
3. SCAN Button
4. Information Button
5. Channel Move (Seek Up/Down) Button
6. Preset Memory Button
7. Category Search (Fast Up/Down) Button
8. Channel Search Control and Selector

EN M445XM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ M446s



1. XM Selector
2. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
3. SCAN Button
4. Information Button
5. Channel Move (Seek Up/Down) Button
6. Preset Memory Button
7. Category Search (Fast Up/Down) Button
8. Channel Search Control and Selector

EN M446XM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. XM Selector

- The XM selector will turn to each mode in the following order each time you press the button.

  - XM1 → XM2 → XM3

- When you press this button when you are listening to CD or RADIO, the system will automatically turn to XM mode.
- When the ignition switch is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch) and when you press this button, XM will be on even when the audio system was turned off.

2. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the XM1, XM2, XM3, Preset Number, Title of the Channel Received, EQ Mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ), and SCAN Status when listening to XM.

3. SCAN Button

When you press this button, the player will play 10 seconds of each channel (LCD will display "SCAN"). Press it again to cancel scanning. Also, press and this button for more than 0.8 seconds to play the channels memorized to the preset buttons for 10 seconds each. (LCD will display "corresponding channel number", "<P>", and "SCAN".) Press it again to cancel scanning.

4. Information Button

You can see the information of the channel currently received and you can switch to different information by pressing this button in the following order.

- Title → Name → Category → Current State

5. Channel Move (Seek Up/Down) Button

- When you press this button, the channel will move automatically and stop at the next available channel and play the channel. The display will cycle once through the Channel, Title, Name and Category for selected channel.
  (Press [⩓] to move to the higher frequencies, press [⩔] to the lower frequencies automatically.)
  Press and hold either the down or up at a fast rate. The display will show the Channel Name and Number while tuning at the fast rate.
- Radio ID :Seek or tune to XM channel 0 to display the Radio ID.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

6. Preset Memory Button

Press this button and hold for less than 0.8 seconds to listen to the channel memorized to the button. Also, when you are listening to the channel other than the channel memorized to the button using TUNE or SEEK, press the button you wish to memorize current channel to and hold for more than 0.8 seconds until it beeps to memorize the channel.

7. Category Search Button

Press this button to search another category while listening to current channel (LCD will display "CAT"). (Press [⩔] to search in the higher categories and [⩒], lower categories. Press 8 when you want to choose the category you want and the system will receive the channel on the top of the list in the selected category.)

8. Channel Search Control and Selector

While listening to an XM broadcast, rotate this control to the right or left to search other channels while listening to the current channel. (Turn to the right to search higher channels and left, lower channels. When you find the channel you want, press the button to select the channel.)

✻ NOTICE

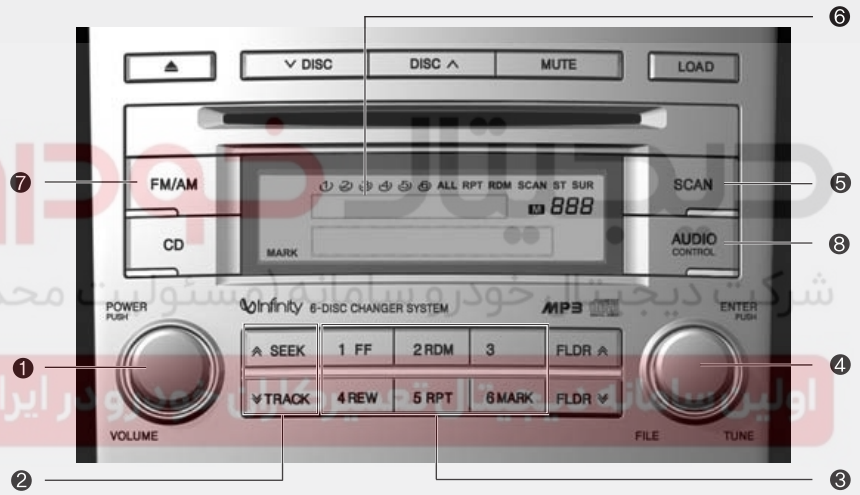
Rotate this control to the right or left during category search, the LCD will display "<C>" and press this button to select the channel you want within the category you want.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Stereo radio operation (M466)

■ M466 (without XM (satellite radio))



1. Power Button and Volume Control
2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)
3. Preset Memory Button
4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control
5. SCAN Button
6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button
8. AUDIO Selector Button

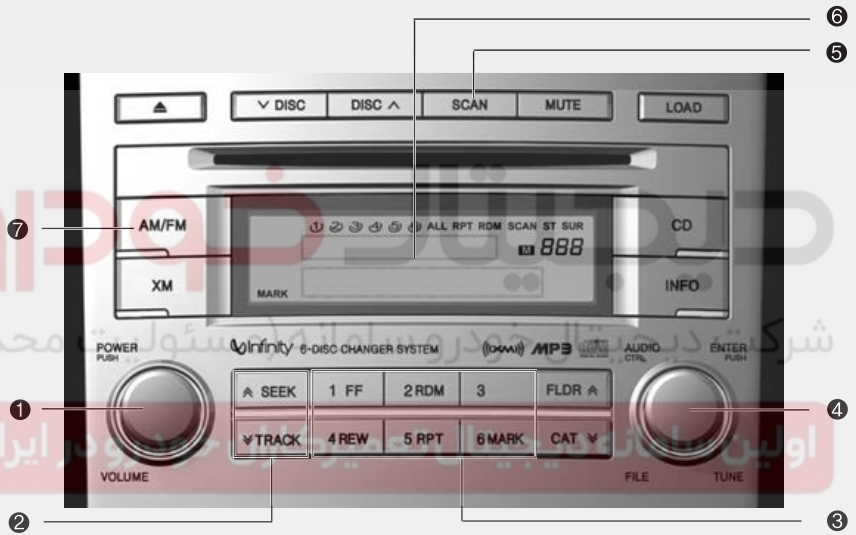
EN M466N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

■ M466s (with XM (satellite radio))



1. Power Button and Volume Control
2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)
3. Preset Memory Button
4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control
5. SCAN Button
6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button

EN M466XM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. Power Button and Volume Control

- Used for turning on/off the audio system.
- Press this button when using the audio system to turn off the power.
- Turn the volume control clockwise to increase volume and counterclockwise, to decrease. (The volume level is displayed when adjusting the volume.)

2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)

Press this button to automatically find and tune to next available channel.
(Press [⩔] to automatically seek next available channel in higher frequencies and [⩒] in lower frequencies.)

✻ NOTICE

If the channel is not received well, use the manual control (4).

3. Preset Memory Button

Press this button and hold for less than 0.8 seconds to easily listen to the channel memorized to the button. Also, when you are listening to the channel other than the channel memorized to the button using TUNE or SEEK, press the button you wish to memorize current channel to and hold for more than 0.8 seconds until it beeps to memorize the channel.

4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control

Only M466s with XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to a radio channel, rotate this control to manually adjust the frequency. Turn this control to the right to increase the frequency and left, to decrease.
- This selects all functions related with audio quality.
- When listening to the audio system, press this button to select following sound qualities in respective order.

  - BASS → MIDDLE → TREBLE →
    FADER → BALANCE →
    EQUALIZER → Current State

- Rotate the control to adjust the sound mode when adjusting sound quality.

Only M466 without XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to a radio channel, rotate this control to manually adjust the frequency. Turn this control to the right to increase the frequency and left, to decrease.
- This selects all functions related with audio quality.
- Rotate the control to adjust the sound mode when adjusting sound quality.

5. SCAN Button

Press this button to tune to all available channels for 5 seconds each. (LCD will display "SCAN") Press the button once again to cancel scanning.

6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the state of the system when listening to the radio such as AM, FM1, FM2, Stereo(ST), preset number, frequency received, EQ mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ) and SCAN status.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button

- This selects AM/FM and the radio band will change in the following order every time you press the button.

  - FM1→ FM2→ AM
    ↑_____________↓

- Press this button when CD or XM is on to automatically change to radio mode.
- If the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), the system will be turned on and automatically play the radio when you press this button even if the power of the audio system is off.

8. Audio Selector Button

Only M466 without XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to the audio system, press this button to select following sound qualities in respective order.

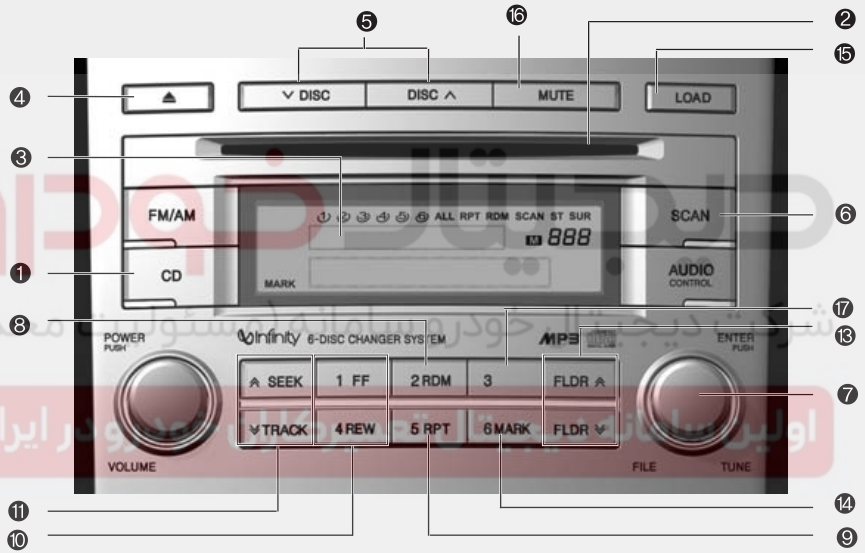
  - BASS → MIDDLE → TREBLE →
    ↑ FADER → BALANCE →
    EQUALIZER → Current State
    ↑_____________↓

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Compact disc player/CD auto changer opertion (M466) - Compatible with MP3/WMA

■ M466 (without XM (satellite radio))



1. CD Selector
2. Disc Deck
3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
4. Disc Eject Button
5. Disc Move (Disc Up/Down) Button
6. SCAN Button
7. Search / Selection Button
8. RDM(Random) Button
9. RPT(Repeat) Button
10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button
11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button
13. Directory Name Search Button
14. Mark / Memory Button
15. Disc Load /All Load Button
16. Mute Button
17. Scroll Button

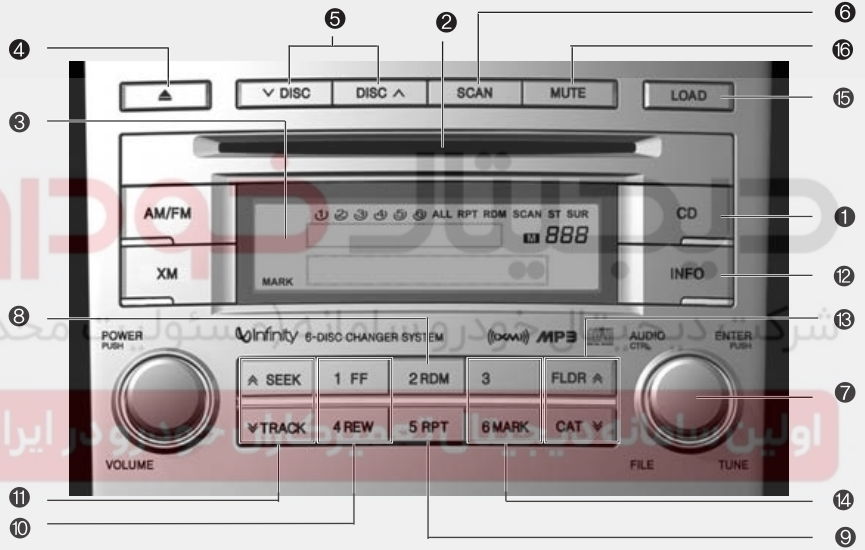
EN M466N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

■ M466s (with XM (satellite radio))



1. CD Selector
2. Disc Deck
3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
4. Disc Eject Button
5. Disc Move (Disc Up/Down) Button
6. SCAN Button
7. Search / Selection Button
8. RDM(Random) Button
9. RPT(Repeat) Button
10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button
11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button
12. Information Button
13. Directory Name Search Button
14. Mark / Memory Button
15. Disc Load /All Load Button
16. Mute Button

EN M466XM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. CD Selector

- The system will start playing the CD when you press this button while C186 radio or XM is on. (If no CD is found, the LCD will display "NO DISC" for 3 seconds.)
- If the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), the system will be turned on and automatically play the CD from the last played part when you press this button even if the power of the audio system is off (However, only when the disc is placed inside the system)

2. Disc Deck

This is the place you insert or eject the CD. To open the deck, press [LOAD] button. This CD changer can only play audio CD/MP3/WMA discs and 12cm discs. Also, if you insert a video CD or a DATA CD then the LCD will display "ERROR7" and it will turn to the previous mode (radio or XM). When the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), if you press [LOAD] button the power will be on and you will be able to insert the disc even when the audio system's power is off.

✻ NOTICE

- **Do not use 8cm discs.**
- **The system will not play AAC/WAVE formats.**
- **Make sure the printed side of the disk faces upward when you insert the disk.**

3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the state of the song currently played as well as the information of the disc including the track, number, CD, RPT, RDM, SCAN, runtime, EQ mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ), READING, WAIT, INSERT, NO DISC and so forth.

4. Disc Eject Button

Press this button to eject the disk when the disk is in the deck. If no CD is in the deck, LCD will display “NO DISK” for 3 seconds. (The disk will be ejected when you press this button even when the ignition switch (ACC) of the automobile is set to OFF or when the power of the audio system is off.)

✻ NOTICE

ALL EJECT: Press and hold this button for more than 0.8 seconds to eject all discs inside the deck in respective order.

5. Disc Move (Disc Up/Down) Button

If you want to listen to another disk while using the CD changer, press [DISC ⩓] , [DISC ⩔] button to move to the disc you want to listent to and play the disc. If all 6 decks of the changer is not full, the number of the empty deck will not be selected but only the decks with discs will be played. When moving through discs, the selected disc will be displayed as "U."

6. SCAN Button

When you press this button, the player will play 10 seconds of each track (LCD will display “SCAN”). Press it again to cancel scanning.

7. Search / Selection Button

Turn the search control to the left or right while playing CD then the track number on the LCD will change correspondingly. When you find the track you want to listen to, press the button to play the selected song. (The search will be canceled when you do not select the track within 5 seconds after searching the track.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

8. RDM(Random) Button

Press this button to play the songs in random order regardless of the order of tracks (LCD will display “RDM”). Press it again to cancel random play.

9. RPT(Repeat) Button

This lets you listen to the song or CD you like repeatedly. Simply press this button when the song or the CD you want to repeat is played. Press this button again to cancel repetition

- Less than 0.8 seconds: Repeats 1 song or 1 file (LCD will display “RPT”)
- 0.8 seconds or longer: Repeats 1 DISC only (LCD will display “ALL RPT”)

10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button

Press and hold “FF” button while the CD is played to quickly search through the latter part of the song and “REW”, the front part. When you release the button, the song will be played from current position.

11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button

- Press [⩓](Track Up) button while playing CD to play from the beginning of the next song. (If you hold this button, it will continue to move to the next song.)
- Press [⩔](Track Down) button while playing CD to move to the beginning of the song and press again to move to the beginning of the previous song. (If you hold this button, it will continue to move to the previous song.)

12. Information Button

Only M466s with XM(satellite radio)

If the song title is long while playing an MP3 file, press this button to scroll the song title to the end.

13. Directory Name Search Button

Press [DIR ⩓](Directory Up) button while playing an MP3 file to display the next available folder name and [DIR ⩔] (Directory Down) button, the previous folder name. Find the folder you searched for and press 7 to play the songs inside the folder from the top of the list. (If you do not take any action after searching for the folder for 5 or more seconds, this search will be canceled.)

14. Mark / Memory Button

You can choose only the songs you want to listen to and play them in respective order. (Refer to the operation method.) Press again to cancel.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

15. Disc Load /All Load Button

When you press [LOAD] button, one of the empty slots of the CD changer will be opened in the order of (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) Insert the CD when the word "INSERT" on LCD and the light of the deck flicker then the deck will be closed you will be able to play and listen to the corresponding CD. Also, you can load all 6 CDs to all empty slots of the changer when you press the [LOAD] button for more than 0.8 seconds in respective order. In this case the CD you loaded last will be played. If you do not load CD for 10 seconds after pressing the [LOAD] button, or press the [LOAD] button once again, the loading will be canceled. In this case, the display for empty disc slots will go off, and it will be displayed again when the slot is loaded with a disc.

✻ NOTICE

- **Insert a CD only when the word "INSERT" is on the LCD and the light of the deck flickers. (Insert CDs one by one in respective order.)**
- **If the word "INSERT" does not appear on the LCD, the CD will not be able to be inserted (CD DOOR will be closed), and if you try to insert a CD by force it may cause damage to the audio system.**
- **Do not insert 2 or more discs at once.**

16. Mute Button

Press this button to mute the sound (LCD will disply “MUTE”). Press the button once again to cancel muting.

17. Scroll Button

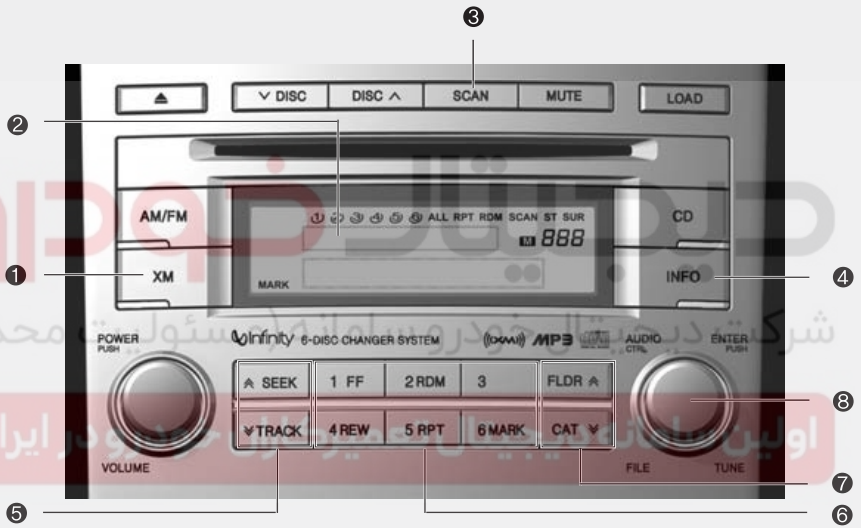
Only M466 without XM(satellite radio)

Press [3] button while playing an MP3 file then the screen will scroll the file name in case the file name is longer than 8 characters in Korean language or 16 chalacters in English language.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

XM (Satellite radio) operation (M466)

■ M466s



1. XM Selector
2. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
3. SCAN Button
4. Information Button
5. Channel Move (Seek Up/Down) Button
6. Preset Memory Button
7. Category Search (Fast Up/Down) Button
8. Channel Search Control and Selector

EN M466

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. XM Selector

- The XM selector will turn to each mode in the following order each time you press the button.

  - XM1 → XM2 → XM3

- When you press this button when you are listening to CD or RADIO, the system will automatically turn to XM mode.
- When the ignition switch is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch) and when you press this button, XM will be on even when the audio system was turned off.

2. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the XM1, XM2, XM3, Preset Number, Title of the Channel Received, EQ Mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ), and SCAN Status when listening to XM.

3. SCAN Button

When you press this button, the player will play 10 seconds of each channel (LCD will display "SCAN"). Press it again to cancel scanning. Also, press and this button for more than 0.8 seconds to play the channels memorized to the preset buttons for 10 seconds each. (LCD will display "corresponding channel number", "<P>", and "SCAN".) Press it again to cancel scanning.

4. Information Button

You can see the information of the channel currently received and you can switch to different information by pressing this button in the following order.

- Title → Name → Category → Current State

5. Channel Move (Seek Up/Down) Button

- When you press this button, the channel will move automatically and stop at the next available channel and play the channel. The display will cycle once through the Channel, Title, Name and Category for selected channel.
  (Press [⩓] to move to the higher frequencies, press [⩔] to the lower frequencies automatically.)
  Press and hold either the down or up at a fast rate. The display will show the Channel Name and Number while tuning at the fast rate.
- Radio ID :Seek or tune to XM channel 0 to display the Radio ID.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

6. Preset Memory Button

Press this button and hold for less than 0.8 seconds to listen to the channel memorized to the button. Also, when you are listening to the channel other than the channel memorized to the button using TUNE or SEEK, press the button you wish to memorize current channel to and hold for more than 0.8 seconds until it beeps to memorize the channel.

7. Category Search Button

Press this button to search another category while listening to current channel (LCD will display "CAT"). (Press [⩔] to search in the higher categories and [⩒], lower categories. Press 8 when you want to choose the category you want and the system will receive the channel on the top of the list in the selected category.)

8. Channel Search Control and Selector

While listening to an XM broadcast, rotate this control to the right or left to search other channels while listening to current channel. (Turn to the right to search higher channels and left, lower channels. When you find the channel you want, press the button to select the channel.)

✻ NOTICE

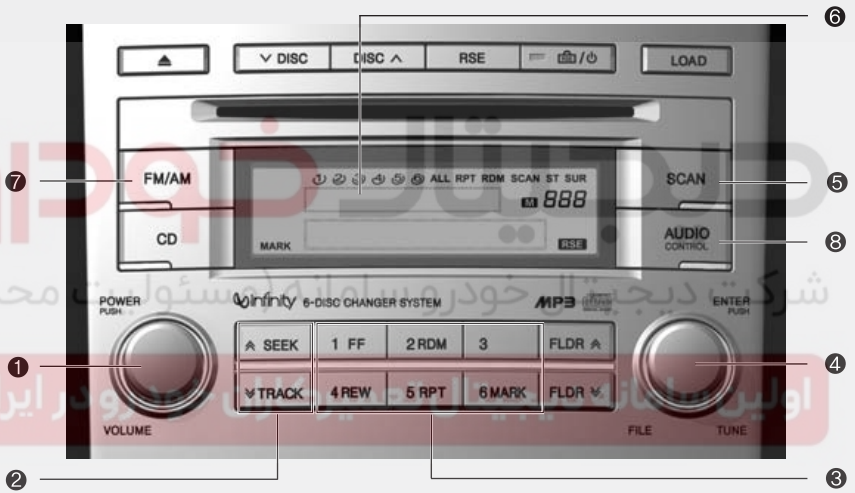
Rotate this control to the right or left during category search, the LCD will display "<C>" and press this button to select the channel you want within the category you want.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Stereo radio operation (M466 RSE)

■ M466 RSE (without XM (satellite radio))



1. Power Button and Volume Control
2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)
3. Preset Memory Button
4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control
5. SCAN Button
6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button
8. AUDIO Selector Button

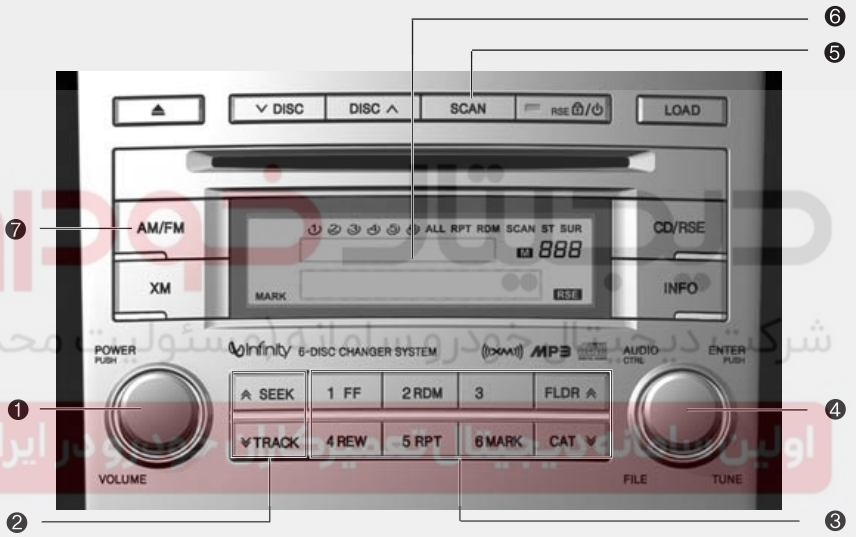
EN M466NRSE

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

■ M466s RSE (with XM (satellite radio))



1. Power Button and Volume Control
2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)
3. Preset Memory Button
4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control
5. SCAN Button
6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button

EN M466RSEXM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. Power Button and Volume Control

- Used for turning on/off the audio system.
- Press this button when using the audio system to turn off the power.
- Turn the volume control clockwise to increase volume and counterclockwise, to decrease. (The volume level is displayed when adjusting the volume.)

2. Automatic Channel Seek Button (SEEK)

Press this button to automatically find and tune to next available channel.
(Press [⩔] to automatically seek next available channel in higher frequencies and [⩒] in lower frequencies.)

✻ NOTICE

If the channel is not received well, use the manual control (4).

3. Preset Memory Button

Press this button and hold for less than 0.8 seconds to easily listen to the channel memorized to the button. Also, when you are listening to the channel other than the channel memorized to the button using TUNE or SEEK, press the button you wish to memorize current channel to and hold for more than 0.8 seconds until it beeps to memorize the channel.

4. Manual Channel Select & Sound Quality Control

Only M466s RSE with XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to a radio channel, rotate this control to manually adjust the frequency. Turn this control to the right to increase the frequency and left, to decrease.
- This selects all functions related with audio quality.
- When listening to the audio system, press this button to select following sound qualities in respective order.
  - BASS → MIDDLE → TREBLE → FADER → BALANCE → EQUALIZER → Current State
- Rotate the control to adjust the sound mode when adjusting sound quality.

Only M466 RSE without XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to a radio channel, rotate this control to manually adjust the frequency. Turn this control to the right to increase the frequency and left, to decrease.
- This selects all functions related with audio quality.
- Rotate the control to adjust the sound mode when adjusting sound quality.

5. SCAN Button

Press this button to tune to all available channels for 5 seconds each. (LCD will display "SCAN") Press the button once again to cancel scanning.

6. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the state of the system when listening to the radio such as AM, FM1, FM2, Stereo(ST), preset number, frequency received, EQ mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ) and SCAN status.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

7. Radio Band (AM/FM) Selection Button

- This selects AM/FM and the radio band will change in the following order every time you press the button.

  - FM1 → FM2 → AM
    ↑ ←

- Press this button when CD or XM is on to automatically change to radio mode.
- If the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), the system will be turned on and automatically play the radio when you press this button even if the power of the audio system is off.

8. Audio Selector Button

Only M466 RSE without XM(satellite radio)

- When listening to the audio system, press this button to select following sound qualities in respective order.

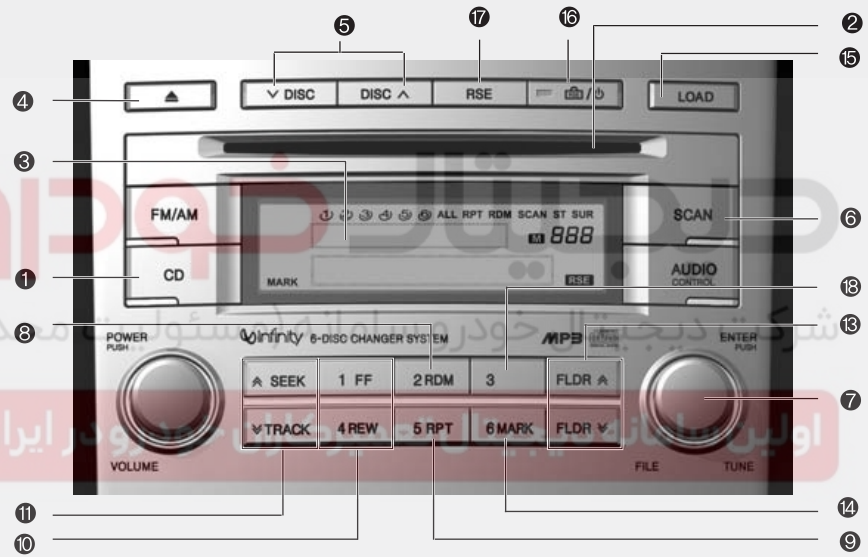
  - BASS → MIDDLE → TREBLE →
    ↑ FADER → BALANCE →
    EQUALIZER → Current State
    ↑ ←

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Compact disc player/CD auto changer opertion (M466 RSE) - Compatible with MP3/WMA

■ M466 RSE (without XM (satellite radio))

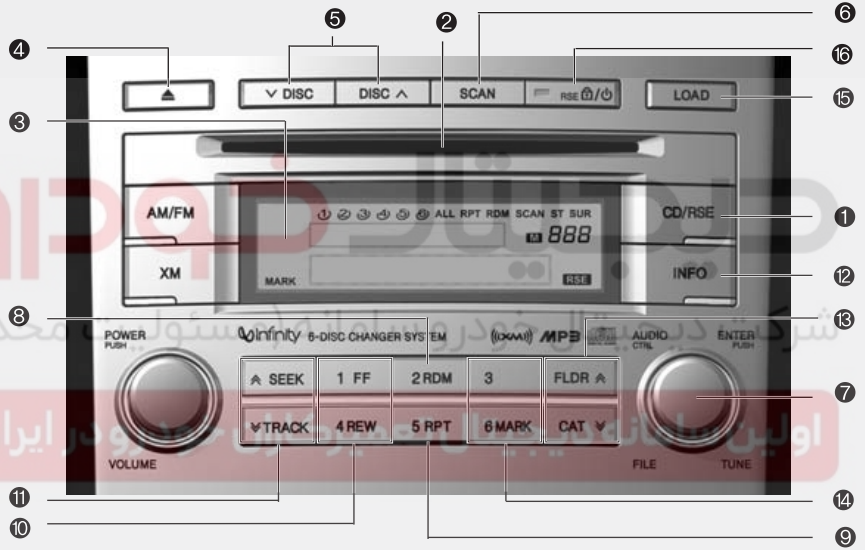


1. CD Selector
2. Disc Deck
3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
4. Disc Eject Button
5. Disc Move (Disc Up/Down) Button
6. SCAN Button
7. Search / Selection Button
8. RDM(Random) Button
9. RPT(Repeat) Button
10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button
11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button
13. Directory Name Search Button
14. Mark / Memory Button
15. Disc Load /All Load Button
16. RSE Hold and RSE Power Off
17. RSE Button
18. Scroll Button

EN M466NRSE

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ M466s RSE (with XM (satellite radio))



1. CD/RSE Selector
2. Disc Deck
3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
4. Disc Eject Button
5. Disc Move (Disc Up/Down) Button
6. SCAN Button
7. Search / Selection Button
8. RDM(Random) Button
9. RPT(Repeat) Button
10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button
11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button
12. Information Button
13. Directory Name Search Button
14. Mark / Memory Button
15. Disc Load /All Load Button
16. RSE Hold and RSE Power Off

EN M466XMRSE

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. CD (RSE) Selector

Only M466 RSE without XM (satellite radio)

- The system will start playing the CD when you press this button while radio or RSE is on. (If no CD is found, the LCD will display "NO DISC" for 3 seconds.)
- If the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), the system will be turned on and automatically play the CD from the last played part when you press this button even if the power of the audio system is off. (However, only when the disc is placed inside the system)

Only M466s RSE with XM (satellite radio)

- Each time you press this button, you can toggle the mode between CD and RSE. (When the audio and RSE unit have no disc, the LCD will display "NO DISC (CD MODE) or "NO DISC IN RSE (RSE MODE)" for 3 seconds.
- If you press this button when the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), then it will turn on the power even if the audio is off. (However, this works only when the audio and RSE UNIT have disc.)

2. Disc Deck

This is the place you insert or eject the CD. To open the deck, press [LOAD] button. This CD changer can only play audio CD/MP3/WMA discs and 12cm discs. Also, if you insert a video CD or a DATA CD then the LCD will display "ERROR7" and it will turn to the previous mode (radio or XM). When the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch), if you press [LOAD] button the power will be on and you will be able to insert the disc even when the audio system's power is off.

✻ NOTICE

- **Do not use 8cm discs.**
- **The system will not play AAC/WAVE formats.**
- **Make sure the printed side of the disk faces upward when you insert the disk.**

3. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the state of the song currently played as well as the information of the disc including the track, number, CD, RPT, RDM, SCAN, runtime, EQ mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ), READING, WAIT, INSERT, NO DISC and so forth.

4. Disc Eject Button

Press this button to eject the disk when the disk is in the deck. If no CD is in the deck, LCD will display “NO DISK” for 3 seconds. (The disk will be ejected when you press this button even when the ignition switch (ACC) of the automobile is set to OFF or when the power of the audio system is off.)

✻ NOTICE

ALL EJECT: Press and hold this button for more than 0.8 seconds to eject all discs inside the deck in respective order.

5. Disc Move (Disc Up/Down) Button

If you want to listen to another disk while using the CD changer, press [DISC ⩔], [DISC ⩒] button to move to the disc you want to listent to and play the disc. If all 6 decks of the changer is not full, the number of the empty deck will not be selected but only the decks with discs will be played. When moving through discs, the selected disc will be displayed as "U."

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

6. SCAN Button

When you press this button, the player will play 10 seconds of each track (LCD will display “SCAN”). Press it again to cancel scanning.

7. Search / Selection Button

Turn the search control to the left or right while playing CD then the track number on the LCD will change correspondingly. When you find the track you want to listen to, press the button to play the selected song. (The search will be canceled when you do not select the track within 5 seconds after searching the track.)

8. RDM(Random) Button

Press this button to play the songs in random order regardless of the order of tracks (LCD will display “RDM”). Press it again to cancel random play.

9. RPT(Repeat) Button

This lets you listen to the song or CD you like repeatedly. Simply press this button when the song or the CD you want to repeat is played. Press this button again to cancel repetition

- Less than 0.8 seconds: Repeats 1 song or 1 file (LCD will display “RPT”)
- 0.8 seconds or longer: Repeats 1 DISC only (LCD will display “ALL RPT”)

10. Fast Forward/Rewind Button

Press and hold “FF” button while the CD is played to quickly search through the latter part of the song and “REW”, the front part. When you release the button, the song will be played from current position.

11. Track Move (Track Up/Down) Button

- Press [⩓](Track Up) button while playing CD to play from the beginning of the next song. (If you hold this button, it will continue to move to the next song.)
- Press [⩔](Track Down) button while playing CD to move to the beginning of the song and press again to move to the beginning of the previous song. (If you hold this button, it will continue to move to the previous song.)

12. Information Button

Only M466s RSE with XM (satellite radio)

If the song title is long while playing an MP3 file, press this button to scroll the song title to the end.

13. Directory Name Search Button

Press [DIR ⩓](Directory Up) button while playing an MP3 file to display the next available folder name and [DIR ⩔] (Directory Down) button, the previous folder name. Find the folder you searched for and press 7 to play the songs inside the folder from the top of the list. (If you do not take any action after searching for the folder for 5 or more seconds, this search will be canceled.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

14. Mark / Memory Button

You can choose only the songs you want to listen to and play them in respective order. (Refer to the operation method.) Press again to cancel.

15. Disc Load /All Load Button

When you press [LOAD] button, one of the empty slots of the CD changer will be opened in the order of (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) Insert the CD when the word "INSERT" on LCD and the light of the deck flicker then the deck will be closed you will be able to play and listen to the corresponding CD. Also, you can load all 6 CDs to all empty slots of the changer when you press the [LOAD] button for more than 0.8 seconds in respective order. In this case the CD you loaded last will be played. If you do not load CD for 10 seconds after pressing the [LOAD] button, or press the [LOAD] button once again, the loading will be canceled. In this case, the display for empty disc slots will go off, and it will be displayed again when the slot is loaded with a disc.

✻ NOTICE

- **Insert a CD only when the word "INSERT" is on the LCD and the light of the deck flickers. (Insert CDs one by one in respective order.)**
- **If the word "INSERT" does not appear on the LCD, the CD will not be able to be inserted (CD DOOR will be closed), and if you try to insert a CD by force it may cause damage to the audio system.**
- **Do not insert 2 or more discs at once.**

16. RSE Hold and RSE Power Off

If you press and hold this button for less than 0.8 seconds, the LED of the button will light and RSE unit will be locked. If you press and hold this button for more than 0.8 seconds, RSE unit will be turned off with a beep and [RSE] will disappear from LCD.

17. RSE Button

Only M466 RSE without XM (satellite radio)

- Press this button to switch to RSE Mode, In RSE Mode, you can listen the sound from RSE unit. (When RSE unit has no disc, the LCD will display “NO DISC IN RSE” for 3 seconds.)
- If you press this button when the ignition switch of the automobile is set to ACC(1st notch) or ON(2nd notch), then it will turn on the power even if the audio is off. (However, this works only when RSE unit have disc.)

18. Scroll Button

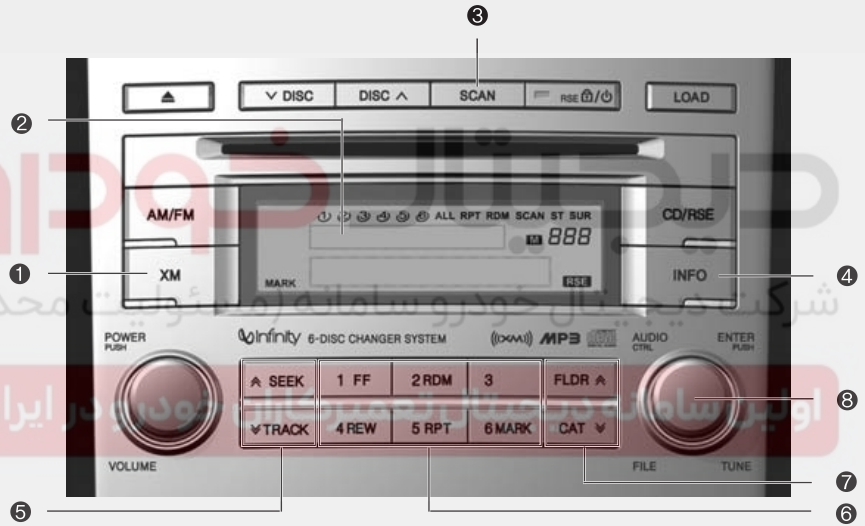
Only M466 RSE without XM (satellite radio)

Press [3] button while playing an MP3 file then the screen will scroll the file name in case the file name is longer than 8 characters in Korean language or 16 chalacters in English language.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

XM (Satellite radio) operation (M466 RSE)

■ M466s RSE



1. XM Selector
2. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
3. SCAN Button
4. Information Button
5. Channel Move (Seek Up/Down) Button
6. Preset Memory Button
7. Category Search (Fast Up/Down) Button
8. Channel Search Control and Selector

EN M466XMRSE

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. XM Selector

- The XM selector will turn to each mode in the following order each time you press the button.

  - XM1 → XM2 → XM3

- When you press this button when you are listening to CD or RADIO, the system will automatically turn to XM mode.
- When the ignition switch is set to ACC (1st notch) or ON (2nd notch) and when you press this button, XM will be on even when the audio system was turned off.

2. LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)

It displays the XM1, XM2, XM3, Preset Number, Title of the Channel Received, EQ Mode (CLASSIC, POP, ROCK, JAZZ), and SCAN Status when listening to XM.

3. SCAN Button

When you press this button, the player will play 10 seconds of each channel (LCD will display "SCAN"). Press it again to cancel scanning. Also, press and this button for more than 0.8 seconds to play the channels memorized to the preset buttons for 10 seconds each. (LCD will display "corresponding channel number", "<P>", and "SCAN".) Press it again to cancel scanning.

4. Information Button

You can see the information of the channel currently received and you can switch to different information by pressing this button in the following order.

- Title → Name → Category → Current State

5. Channel Move (Seek Up/Down) Button

- When you press this button, the channel will move automatically and stop at the next available channel and play the channel. The display will cycle once through the Channel, Title, Name and Category for selected channel.
  (Press [⩓] to move to the higher frequencies, press [⩔] to the lower frequencies automatically.)
  Press and hold either the down or up at a fast rate. The display will show the Channel Name and Number while tuning at the fast rate.
- Radio ID :Seek or tune to XM channel 0 to display the Radio ID.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

6. Preset Memory Button

Press this button and hold for less than 0.8 seconds to listen to the channel memorized to the button. Also, when you are listening to the channel other than the channel memorized to the button using TUNE or SEEK, press the button you wish to memorize current channel to and hold for more than 0.8 seconds until it beeps to memorize the channel.

7. Category Search Button

Press this button to search another category while listening to current channel (LCD will display "CAT"). (Press [⩔] to search in the higher categories and [⩒], lower categories. Press 8 when you want to choose the category you want and the system will receive the channel on the top of the list in the selected category.)

8. Channel Search Control and Selector

While listening to an XM broadcast, rotate this control to the right or left to search other channels while listening to current channel. (Turn to the right to search higher channels and left, lower channels. When you find the channel you want, press the button to select the channel.)

✻ NOTICE

Rotate this control to the right or left during category search, the LCD will display "<C>" and press this button to select the channel you want within the category you want.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (RSE) (IF EQUIPPED)

D320000AEN

Important Safety Information

It is always important to operate your vehicle in a safe manner and to avoid distraction while driving. This manual provides information that will help you safely operate your Rear Seat Entertainment System (RSE). Please read it completely before using the system.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Welcome

The Rear Seat Entertainment System is a compact, built-in, easy-to-use entertainment system designed to provide family fun while you are on the road. Enjoy great quality sound from the vehicle speakers, or have a private, quiet listening with the wireless headphones.

The overhead display unit is mounted to the ceiling in the rear passenger area of the vehicle, allowing rear-seat passengers to play DVD movies, video CDs or music CDs. Users may also plug in a game platform or VHS player into an auxiliary input to show the programs through the RSE display. The RSE can also access to the vehicle's front radio programs.

System Overview

Connections / Setup

Your Rear Seat Entertainment system will play DVD movies, video CDs, music CDs or music MP3 discs and Mix CD (Regarding Mix CD, only the CD track can be played by system.), and is designed to make your time on the road more enjoyable. Please follow these instructions carefully to get the most out of your RSE.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Avoid having food or drinks near, in or on the RSE, the wireless headphones or the remote controller.***
- ***Direct sunlight may interfere with the headphone's operation and performance.***
- ***Normal RSE operation cannot be guaranteed with unofficially duplicated discs.***

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

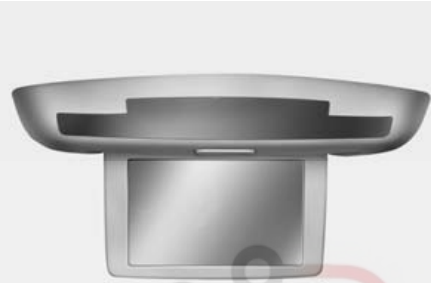
(Continued)

- ***To prevent inadvertent vehicle battery discharge when the ignition switch is turned to the ignition ON position or Accessory mode, a battery drain warning message will flash on the RSE monitor screen.***
- ***Use of rear seat entertainment system without the engine running will reduce vehicle battery power.***
- ***The RSE system is programmed to the assigned DVD format for your region. Please note that your RSE will not read or play DVDs from a different region.***

✻ NOTICE

The RSE requires a few seconds of set up time after the ignition switch is turned ON or to ACC mode.

Your RSE system is already set up and ready for use, and can be turned on by pushing the **POWER/VOLUME** knob on the RSE control panel or the **POWER ON/OFF** button on the remote controller. The vehicle's ignition must be turned on or in accessory power mode. The RSE system can also be turned OFF by the Audio Unit.



RSE-AUDIO-3

Components

Your RSE consists of several components:

Monitor (LCD display)

The **Monitor (LCD display)** where video is viewed, is attached to the ceiling in the rear of the vehicle.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (هلدینگ خودرو)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



RSE-AUDIO-4

RSE Control Panel

The **RSE Control Panel**, which includes a digital display and the RSE control buttons, is located in the rear of the armrest console between the front seats.



RSE-AUDIO-5

DVD Player

The **DVD Player**, where CDs, DVDs and other discs are inserted, is located below the RSE control panel located in the rear of the armrest console between the front seats.


RSE-AUDIO-6

Wireless headphones

The **Wireless headphones** allows you to hear the audio from the RSE without disturbing other passengers. Two sets, with batteries, are provided.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92


RSE-AUDIO-7

Remote control

The **Remote control** allows you to control RSE functions. Batteries are included.


ACT-1

Opening and Closing the Monitor

To view the monitor, locate the latch on the bottom-center of the ceiling-mounted unit and pull it forward. This will release the monitor from its locked, stow-away position.

Adjust the monitor to the best viewing angle. Do not touch the LCD panel itself to avoid damage or smudging.

Adjusting the Monitor

Press the **DISP** button on the RSE control panel to adjust the parameters of the monitor. To adjust the brightness, firstly, select the brightness item, then, press the **< REW** (dimmer) or **FF >** (brighter) buttons. The next time the RSE is turned on, the monitor will return to the brightness level it was adjusted to when last used. Brightness can be adjusted regardless of whether the RSE is playing an audio or video source.

While the RSE is playing a video signal, press **DISP** and then press the ∧ **NEXT** or ∨ **PREV** buttons to cycle through other monitor adjustments including **SCREEN SIZE**, **CONTRAST**, **CHROMA** and **HUE**. With any of these settings displayed on the monitor, press the **< REW** or **FF >** buttons to adjust these settings.

To close the monitor, pull the bottom edge towards you and push it up until it clicks and locks into the stow-away position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Cleaning the Display

If the LCD display becomes dusty or dirty, clean it by wiping gently with a soft, dry, clean cloth. Do not use chemical cleanser to clean the screen.

Loading a Disc

To load a disc in the player, insert it part way into the loading slot. The player will automatically grip the disc and pull it the rest of the way in.

Disc Protection

The player has an Auto-Reload Disc Protection feature to protect discs from accidental damage. If a disc is not removed within 12 seconds after being ejected, it will be pulled back into the player.

Audio via Vehicle Speakers

To hear the audio from the RSE through the vehicle's speakers, the RSE button (located in the front radio control) must be selected. Regardless of whether RSE audio is selected for the vehicle speakers or not, when the RSE audio is playing it can be heard in the headphones.

Volume Control

You can adjust the volume of the audio heard in the vehicle speakers from the RSE control panel or the remote control. From the RSE control panel, rotate the **POWER/VOLUME** knob. From the remote control, press "**VOL +**" to increase the volume and "**VOL -**" to decrease the volume.

Adjusting the volume in this way will not affect the wireless headphone volume. To adjust the headphones, turn the **VOL** control wheel on the headphones.



RSE-AUDIO-9

Headphones

Your RSE comes with two (2) sets of wireless headphones and four (4) AAA 1.5V batteries. To install the batteries, press the button below the battery compartment on the right side of each set of headphones and insert each of the batteries, observing the correct polarity as shown in the headphone battery compartment. Each set of headphones requires two batteries.

To turn the headphones on, push the POWER button on the left side of the headphones. Push the button again to turn the headphones off. Adjust the volume by turning the Volume control. The headphones can be adjusted for size, and can be stored more compactly by folding them.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- **Conserve the energy of your batteries by turning the headphones off when they are not in use. Headphone batteries will typically work for 48 hours, depending on the volume setting.**
- **The headphone has an automatic shutoff feature to extend battery life. The headphones will automatically turn off after 20 seconds if they don't detect a signal from the RSE.**
- **In case of poor headphone reception performance, please check the battery condition.**
  The headphones perform best when used within 2 - 8 feet (0.6-2 m) of the RSE LCD display. Getting too close or too far away will cause poor reception.
- **Audio from the vehicle's CD/radio cannot be heard through the headphones.**



RSE-EN-10

Connecting Other Devices to the RSE

Electronic devices such as video game systems or VHS players can be played through the RSE. These external devices can be connected to the unit via RCA plugs available in the vehicle.

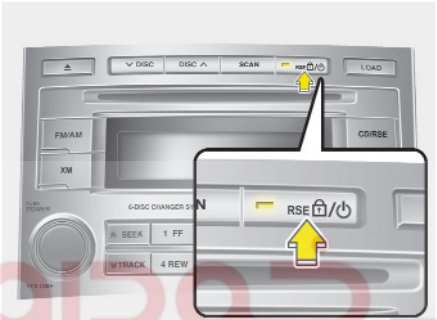
Press the **SOURCE** button on the remote control, or the **SRC** button on the RSE control panel, to select and switch to the external device inputs.

Once the RSE has switched to the external device audio and/or video sources, you can operate the device using its controls. The RSE controls will not control external devices. For example, to control or play a video game after the RSE has recognized it as the source, you must use the game controls, not the RSE controls.

⚠ CAUTION

Connect only appropriate input sources to the RSE jacks. Be sure to connect audio outputs from the external device to audio inputs in your vehicle, and video outputs to video inputs. Connecting an incorrect input may cause damage to the RSE and/or the external electronic device.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



RSE-EN-10A

RSE Lock Function

Front seat passengers can prevent rear-seat passengers from operating the RSE with the RSE Lock function. To lock the RSE, press the "RSE ⚿/⏻ " button located in the front radio control.

"**Lock**" will appear on the RSE monitor, as well as on the RSE control panel.

None of the RSE control panel or remote control buttons will function while the RSE is locked except for the POWER button on the RSE control panel and the remote control. Rear seat passengers will still be able to eject or insert a disc in the player.

Press this button again to turn off the RSE lock.



RSE-AUDIO-10

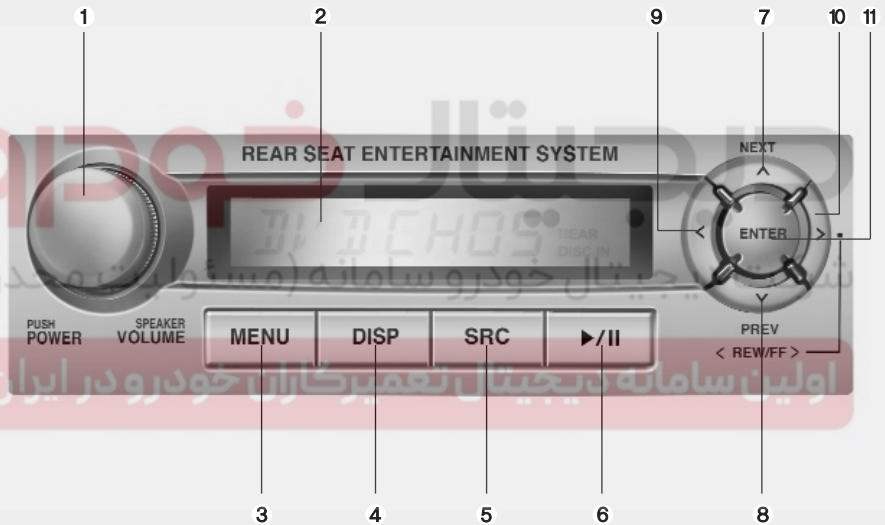
Battery Discharge Warning

To prevent inadvertent vehicle battery discharge when the ignition switch is turned to the ignition ON position or ACC mode, a battery drain warning message will flash on the RSE monitor screen.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

RSE Control Panel Operation



1. ON/OFF and Speaker Volume
2. RSE Display
3. MENU Button
4. DISP (Display) Button
5. SRC (Source) Button
6. Play/Pause Button
7 - 11 ∧Next / ∨Prev (Next/Previous) and < REW/FF > (Rewind/Fast Forward) and ENTER Buttons

RSE-EN001

Most RSE functions are available through the RSE control panel.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. ON/OFF and Speaker Volume

Press the **POWER/VOLUME** knob to turn the RSE on or off.

Rotate the knob to adjust the speaker volume. Note that changing the volume by using the **POWER/VOLUME** knob affects only the vehicle speakers. The wireless headset volume is not affected. See the "Headphones" section of this manual for more information.

2. RSE Display

This RSE control panel display indicates the current selected source, mode of operation in the current disc, and other information. It will display FRONT to indicate that the selected source is the front vehicle radio and REAR to indicate that the RSE player is the current source. The display will indicate DISC IN when a disc is in loaded the RSE player.

3. MENU Button MENU

DVD can be controlled, and any special programming or features accessed, by using the DVD menu. To access the menu while playing a DVD, press the MENU button. Press the button a second time to exit the menu and return to the DVD program at the point it was being viewed.

While viewing the menu, press the ∧ **NEXT** button to move the cursor up and the ∨ **PREV** button to move the cursor down the menu. Press the **FF >** button to move the cursor to the right, and the **< REW** button to move the cursor to the left.

✳ For more details, see the "DVD - Menu" section of this manual.



EN-DEL-2A

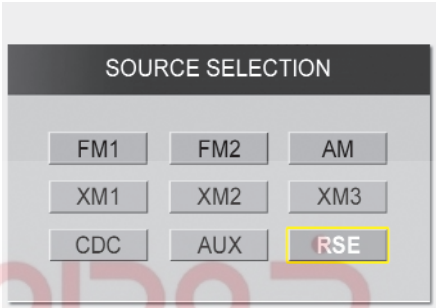
4. DISP (Display) Button DISP

Pressing **DISP** enables you to adjust the parameters of the LCD monitor. For more information on how to make these adjustments, see the "Display" section of this manual.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92



EN-DEL-3A

5. SRC (Source) Button SRC

After inserting a disc in the RSE, it will automatically use that as the source and begin playing that disc. The RSE control panel will display "DISC IN" when there is disc loaded in the player.

Pressing the **SRC** button will bring out the Source Change Operation. All available modes are presented. You can select any available mode by using the four direction arrow buttons and press the **ENTER** button for completing the selection.

While the RSE is selected as the source by the front vehicle radio, the front vehicle radio will be able to control some RSE functions (e.g. Fast Forward / Reverse, Previous / Next Track, etc.). See your vehicle radio user manual for more information.

✻ NOTICE

When switching from the vehicle radio to the RSE, there is a slight delay while the RSE initializes. The RSE control panel will display "READ" while the disc initializes, then begin playing the disc.

The RSE control panel will display "REAR" if the current source is the RSE player, "FRONT" if the current source is the front vehicle radio.

6. Play/Pause Button ▶/II

You do not need to press the **PLAY/ PAUSE** ▶/II button after loading a disc to begin playing the disc. The player will start playing automatically.

While a disc is playing, press ▶/II to pause. While paused, the elapsed time of the current disc will blink on the monitor status display, and "PAUSE" will be displayed on the RSE control panel. Press the button again to resume play.

✻ NOTICE

The RSE will enter standby mode when the vehicle ignition is turned off. When the vehicle is turned back on within 30 seconds, the RSE will turn on and the DVD/VCD will automatically begin playing again at the point where it paused. If the vehicle is turned off for longer than 30 seconds, the RSE system will not turn on automatically when the vehicle is restarted.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

7 - 11 ⋀Next / ⋁Prev (Next/Previous) and < REW/FF > (Rewind/Fast Forward) and ENTER Buttons

The ⋀**NEXT/**⋀ **PREV** and **<REW/FF>** buttons provide a variety of functions, depending on the media currently being played in the RSE or the source selected. For some of the functions, you will use these buttons to navigate to the desired location or option, then press the **ENTER** button in the center to confirm your selection.

For specific information about using these buttons, see the appropriate section for the various media types in this manual.

DVD/VCD Player Operation

Disc/Format Compatibility

Your RSE player accepts and plays all DVDs in 4:3 (normal) and 16:9 (widescreen) video formats. With DVDs that offer multiple formats, the default format is 16:9 and will stay that way unless changed by the user. See "Adjusting the Monitor" to learn how to adjust the format.

The DVD player has the capability to play DVD-Video, DVD-R, DVD-RW, CD-DA, CD-R, CD-RW, VCD and Video-CD.

The DVD player was factory programmed with a region code for the assigned market or country. If a DVD is inserted for a region code that doesn't match with the player, an error message will be shown on the overhead monitor and the RSE control panel display.

✻ NOTICE

Because there is no universal standard for DVD/VCD programming, your disc may behave differently. Some DVDs may present warning messages about unauthorized duplication, some will go directly to a menu, some may have different on-disc menu and start playing the movie immediately, and some may be unreadable or damaged and an error message will be shown on the monitor.

✻ NOTICE

While the player will accept DVD ROM and CD ROM discs, the RSE cannot play discs in these formats.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

The player is only capable of reading the bottom side of a disc. When inserting a single-sided disc, the label side should be up. When inserting a two-sided disc, the desired play side should be down.

Press DISP on the RSE control panel or the remote controller, then press the ∧ **NEXT** or ∨ **PREV** buttons to cycle through monitor adjustments (SCREEN SIZE, BRIGHTNESS, CONTRAST, CHROMA, HUE). When the adjustment for the SCREEN SIZE, use the **< REW** or **FF >** buttons to select the preferred screen size.

Menu MENU

DVDs can be controlled, and any special programming or features accessed, by using the menu. To access the menu while playing a DVD, press the MENU button. Press the button a second time to exit the menu and return to the DVD program at the point it was being viewed. The menu is not available during disc initialization, the beginning credits or any copyright and FBI warnings.

While viewing the menu, press the ∧ **NEXT** button to move the cursor up and the ∨ **PREV** button to move the cursor down the menu. Press the **FF >** button to move the cursor to the right, and the **< REW** button to move the cursor to the left.

✻ NOTICE

You must repeatedly push any button to move through several items. Pressing and holding a button will not advance the cursor beyond the first item.
Press ENTER or Play/Pause to select the desired menu choice.

Playing a DVD/VCD

You can control your DVD or VCD by using the buttons on the RSE control panel or by using the remote control. Instructions for the controls listed below are the same whether using the RSE control panel or the remote control. However, there are some additional functions that are only available from the remote control. These buttons and their functions are discussed in the "Remote Control" section of this manual.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Play/Pause Button 

You do not need to press the **PLAY/PAUSE** button after loading a disc to begin playing the disc. The player will start playing automatically.

While a disc is playing, press **PLAY/PAUSE** to pause. While paused, the elapsed time of the current disc will blink on the monitor status display, and "PAUSE" will be displayed on the RSE control panel. Press the button again to resume play.

✻ NOTICE

The RSE will enter standby mode when the vehicle ignition is turned off. When the vehicle is turned back on within 30 seconds, the RSE will turn on and the CD will automatically begin playing again at the point where it paused. If the vehicle is turned off for longer than 30 seconds, the RSE system will not turn on automatically when the vehicle is restarted.

Fast Forward/Reverse

Press and hold the **FF >** or **< REW** button and the player will fast forward or reverse at 32 times the normal speed. Release the **FWD >** or **< REW** button to return to normal speed play.

Previous/Next Chapter

While a DVD/VCD is playing, press the ∧ **NEXT** button to skip to the next chapter. Press the ∨ **PREV** button to jump to the beginning of the current chapter. Press ∨ **PREV** again to go move through earlier chapters. Press the button repeatedly to move quickly through chapters.

✻ NOTICE

Some VCDs do not have track information. If the VCD has no chapter information, pressing either of these buttons will restart the VCD.

While pressing the ∧ **NEXT** or ∨ **PREV** buttons, the Status Display, including the current medium (DVD or VCD), chapter and title information is displayed. It will automatically disappear after five seconds.

✻ NOTICE

Some DVDs do not permit chapter navigation.

Instead of using the ∨ **PREV** / ∧ **NEXT** buttons, you can also enter the chapter number using the numbers on the remote controller. While a DVD/VCD is playing, press the number button(s) that correspond to the desired chapter and press **ENTER**.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Stop a Disc

The disc will automatically stop when any other source (e.g. the vehicle radio or an external game) is selected. When you switch back to the DVD, it will begin playing at the point where it stopped.

While the player is running, press the RSE control panel **POWER/VOLUME** knob, or the **POWER ON/OFF** button on the remote control, to stop a disc and turn off the RSE system and the DVD player. When the RSE is turned on again, the disc will begin playing at the point where it stopped.

Eject a Disc

To eject a disc press the ⏏ button. A disc can be ejected even when the unit is not turned on.

✻ NOTICE

The player has an Auto-Reload Disc Protection feature to protect discs from accidental damage. If a disc is not removed within 12 seconds after being ejected, it will be pulled back into the player.

CD Player Operation

The RSE will play audio CDs and mix CDs in standard (12 cm) format.

✻ NOTICE

While the player will accept DVD ROM and CD ROM discs, the RSE cannot play discs in these formats.
While the player is playing mix CD, only the audio track will be played. The data file will not be played by system.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Volume Control

You can adjust the volume of the audio heard in the vehicle speakers from the RSE control panel or the remote control. From the RSE control panel, rotate the **POWER/VOLUME** knob. From the remote control, press "**VOL +**" to increase and "**VOL -**" to decrease the volume.

Adjusting the volume in this way will not adjust the wireless headphone volume. To adjust the headphones, roll the **VOL** control wheel.

Play/Pause ▶/II

When a CD is inserted, the RSE will automatically begin playing the first track. Press the **PLAY/PAUSE** button ▶/II to pause the CD. Press the button again to resume play. While paused, the elapsed time in the status display at the top of the monitor will blink. The RSE control will display "PAUSE."

When the player reaches the end of the disc, the player will automatically return to the first track and continue playing.

Fast Forward / Reverse

Press and hold the **FF >** or **< REW** button and the player will fast forward or reverse at 10 times the normal speed. Release the button to return to normal speed play.

The audio is muted while the player fast forwards or fast reverses.

Previous/Next Track

While a CD is playing, press the ∨ **PREV** button to jump to the beginning of the current track. If less than 10 seconds has elapsed on the current track, pressing ∨ **PREV** will go to the previous track. Press the button repeatedly to continue moving through previous tracks.

Press the ∧ **NEXT** button to jump to the beginning of the next track. Press the button repeatedly to continue moving through the following tracks.

Instead of using the ∨ **PREV** / ∧ **NEXT** buttons, you can also enter the track number using the numbers on the remote control. While a CD is playing, press the number button(s) that correspond to the desired track and press **ENTER**.

The current track number is shown in the Status Display at the top of the monitor.

Stop

The CD will automatically stop when any other source (e.g. the vehicle radio or an external game) is selected. When you switch back to the CD, it will begin playing at the point where it stopped.

While a CD is playing, you can stop the CD by pressing the **POWER ON/OFF** button ⏻ on the remote control or the **POWER/VOLUME** knob on the RSE control panel. When the RSE is turned on again, it will automatically begin playing the CD at the point where it was stopped.

Turning the vehicle off, or selecting a different RSE Source, will also stop playing the CD.

Eject

Press the **EJECT** button ⏏ to eject the CD. Discs can be ejected even when the unit is not turned on.

✻ NOTICE

The player has an Auto-Reload Disc Protection feature to protect discs from accidental damage. If a disc is not removed within 12 seconds after being ejected, it will be pulled back into the player. This is to protect the disc from accidental damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using the MP3 Player

Most RSE functions work the same for audio CDs and MP3 discs. The major difference is that audio CDs are organized by "tracks," while MP3 discs are organized using folders and files. Therefore, the navigation functions are somewhat different for MP3 discs. If the discs including CD and MP3 file, the system only will play the CD track, not the MP3 data file.

✻ NOTICE

While the player will accept DVD ROM and CD ROM discs, the RSE cannot play discs in these formats.

Pause/Play

When an MP3 disc is inserted, the RSE will automatically begin playing the first file in the disc. Press the **PLAY/PAUSE** button to pause the file. Press the button again to resume play. While paused, the elapsed time in the status display at the top of the monitor will blink. The RSE control panel will display "PAUSE."

At the end of the disc, the player will automatically return to the first file and continue playing.

Fast Forward/Reverse

Press and hold the **FF >** or **< REW** button and the player will fast forward or reverse at 10 times the normal speed. Release the button to return to normal speed play.

The audio is muted while the player fast forwards or fast reverses.

Song List : Navigating Folders and Files

MP3 discs are organized by named folders, with each folder containing a collection of named music files. You can quickly navigate through the folders and files using the Song List function.

Press the **MENU** button on the RSE control panel or remote control to display the song list. The focused song will be highlighted. And the music note icon appears to left of the song currently playing.

To navigate through the folders, press the **< REW** or **FF >** button to highlight the **FOLDER UP, FOLDER DOWN,** or **HOME** buttons on the monitor, the press **ENTER** to move up or down the folders. Press **ENTER** repeatedly to move through all the folders.

When you reach the desired folder, press the ∨ **PREV** or ∧ **NEXT** buttons to scroll through the list of files in that folder and press **ENTER** to select the desired file. The player will switch to the selected folder and begin playing the desired file.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Selecting the HOME button on the display and pressing **ENTER** will bring the Song List to the screen with the song currently playing.

Press **MENU** again to leave the Song List. The Song List will automatically disappear after five seconds if no buttons are pressed.

While in normal play mode, press the **A.LANG (FOLD-)** button at any time to jump to the first file in the previous folder, press **S.TITLE (FOLD+)** to jump to the first file in the next folder.



EN-DEL-4A

Previous/Next File

While a disc is playing, press the ∨ **PREV** button to jump to the beginning of the current file. If less than 10 seconds has elapsed on the current file, pressing ∨ **PREV** will go to the previous file. Press it again to select previous files. Press the button repeatedly to continue moving through previous files.

Press the ∧ **NEXT** button to jump to the beginning of the next file. Press the button repeatedly to continue moving through the following files.

The current folder name and file name are shown in the Status Display at the top of the monitor.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Stop

The disc will automatically stop when any other source (e.g. the vehicle radio or an external game) is selected. When you switch back to the disc, it will begin playing at the point where it stopped.

While a disc is playing, you can stop the disc by pressing the **POWER ON/OFF** button on the remote control or the **POWER/VOLUME** knob on the RSE control panel. When the RSE is turned on again, it will automatically begin playing the disc at the point where it was stopped.

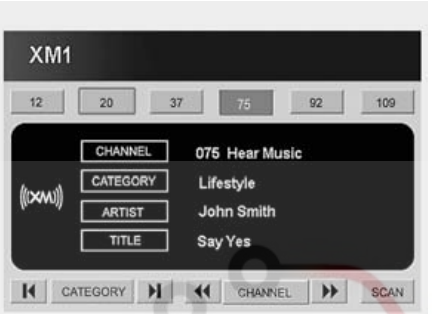
Turning the vehicle off, or selecting a different RSE Source, will also stop playing the disc. When the vehicle is turned on again, or the disc is again selected as the source, the disc will begin playing at the point where it was stopped. The player will automatically resume play at the point where it was stopped unless the disc is ejected.

✻ NOTICE

The player has an Auto-Reload Disc Protection feature to protect discs from accidental damage. If a disc is not removed within 12 seconds after being ejected, it will be pulled back into the player. This is to protect the disc from accidental damage.

Eject

Press the **EJECT** button ⏏ to eject the disc. Discs can be ejected even when the unit is not turned on.



EN-DEL-5A

Using the XM radio

All the preset channels have been listed on the XM operation interface. You can use the **FF >** or **< REW** button to select a preset station. Press the **ENTER** button to complete this selection. After the desired station has been selected, the information of this station will be listed in the information display area.

When the focus is on the CATEGORY or CHANNEL button, after you press the ∧ **NEXT** or ∨ **PREV** button, the CATEGORY up/down or CHANNEL up/down function are activated.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

In addition, if you press the **ENTER** button when the focus is on the CATEGORY or CHANNEL button, after you press and hold the ∧ **NEXT** or ∨**PREV** button, the Fast Tune function is activated. Fast Tune makes it easy for you to search for a favorite channel. After you find a favorite channel, press the **ENTER** button to complete this selection.

When the CATEGORY button is highlighted, moving the focus to CHANNEL button and using the ∧ **NEXT** or ∨ **PREV** button also will allow you to select the next channel and previous channel in the same category. If you put the focus on the **SCAN** button not the **CHANNEL** button, after pressing the **ENTER** button, the **SCAN** category function also can be activated.

Listening to the Vehicle Radio

To control the vehicle radio from the RSE control panel or remote control, press the **SOURCE** button on the remote control or the SRC button on the RSE control panel, then select the desired play mode on the source change operation. Finally, press the **ENTER** button to complete the selection.

The RSE monitor status display and the RSE control panel will indicate the selected source.

Tuning a Station

While the vehicle radio is the current source, press the ∧ **NEXT** or ∨**PREV** button on the RSE control panel or remote control once to search up or down for the next available station. When the tuner finds a station it will stop at the station and start to play.

Press the ∧ **NEXT** or ∨**PREV** button to seek up or down through all radio stations. When the radio finds a station, it will stop and play that station.

Press the **FF >** or **< REW** button to manually tune up or down one channel. Press and hold the **FF >** or < REW button to continue tuning up or down.

Pressing a number on the remote control keypad will tune to the corresponding preset station. For example, if 89.7 has been stored as preset 1 (CH1), then pressing the 1 button on the keypad will tune to that station.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

AM, FM1 and FM2 Selection

While the vehicle radio is the current source, press the **MODE** button to cycle through each of the available radio bands, AM, FM1, FM2 and other available radio modes.

All of the RSE control panel and remote control navigation functions can be used to control the front radio when the vehicle front radio is also playing the same radio mode.



EN-DEL-6A

Viewing Front CD and MP3 Programs

The RSE can be used to control discs that are loaded and playing in the vehicle radio. To control these discs, you must first select the vehicle radio as the source. Press the **SOURCE** button on the remote control, or the **SRC** button on the RSE control panel, Meanwhile, the Source Change UI will bring out. Use the four direction arrow buttons to select the source of vehicle radio. And press the **ENTER** button for completing the selection.

Then the Disc Selection UI will bring out. Also using the four direction arrow buttons to select the disc which is you favorite.

CD/CD-MP3 Control

While the vehicle radio is playing a CD or MP3 audio disc, all of the RSE control panel and remote control navigation functions can be used to control the vehicle radio. This includes:

- Pause/Play
- Fast Forward/Reverse
- Previous/Next Track (CD) and Previous/Next File (MP3)

See these sections of the Users Manual for information on using these functions.

All of the RSE control panel and remote control navigation functions can be used to control the front radio when the vehicle front radio is also playing the CD or CD-MP3 mode.

AUX Audio and Video Input Controls

This allows you to display the video output on the RSE monitor, and listen to the audio through the wireless headsets and the vehicle speakers.

To switch to an external auxiliary device, press the **SOURCE** button on the remote control or **SRC** on the RSE control panel, then select the AUX icon button. And press the **ENTER** button for completing.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using the Remote Control



1. POWER ON/OFF Button
2. Mute Button
3. Number Buttons
4. Source Button
5. A.LANG-Alternate Language, Folder -
6. S.Title – Subtitles, Folders +
7. Menu Button
8. Title/PBC Button
9. Return Button
10. Speaker Volume "VOL +" and "VOL –"

RSE-EN004-RE

In addition to buttons and functions available from the RSE control panel, the remote control has several additional buttons and operation control functions. The remote control is an infrared device and should be pointed at the RSE monitor for best results.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

1. POWER On/Off

Press the RSE control panel **POWER** button or the **POWER ON/OFF** button on the remote control to turn the RSE on or off. If a disc is loaded and playing when the RSE is turned off, when the RSE is turned back on the disc will automatically resume playback at the point where it was stopped.

2. Mute

Press the **MUTE** button to mute the audio in the vehicle speakers. The **MUTE** button has no effect on the wireless headphones.

While muted, the RSE control panel, vehicle radio and RSE monitor will all display "**MUTE**." Press the button again, or adjust the volume at RSE control panel or vehicle radio, to un-mute the audio.

3. Number Buttons 0 ~ 9

The number buttons (**0 through 9**) can be used to directly enter information such as chapters in a DVD, track or file numbers for audio CDs, and preset radio.

To select a DVD or VCD chapter, while a DVD/VCD is playing, press the number button(s) that correspond to the desired chapter and press **ENTER**.

To select a CD track, while a CD is playing press the number button(s) that correspond to the track and press ENTER.

To select a radio station preset, while the desired band (AM, FM1 or FM2) is selected, press the numbered button that corresponds to the preset on the vehicle radio. There is no need to press **ENTER**.

4. Source SOURCE

Pressing this **SOURCE** button will bring out the Source Change selection operation. You can select any available mode by using the four direction arrow buttons and press the **ENTER** button for completing the selection.

The RSE control panel will display "REAR" if the current source is the RSE player, and will display "FRONT" if the current source is the vehicle radio.

5. A.LANG - Alternate Language Folder - A.LANG

Where alternate languages are available on a DVD, pressing the **A.LANG** button will allow you to select your preferred language. Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the available languages. When the desired language is displayed, press **ENTER**.

Pressing the **A.LANG** (or **FOLD-**) button during MP3 normal play will immediately bring the player to the first file of the previous folder.

Pressing the **A.LANG** (or **FOLD-**) button during CD or VCD play will do nothing.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

6. S.Title - Subtitles, Folders +

The S.TITLE button allows you to display or remove language subtitles while playing DVDs. If no language subtitles are available, the display will show an invalid icon. Press the **S. TITLE** button repeatedly to cycle through all of the available languages.

Pressing the **S. TITLE** (or **FOLD+**) button during MP3 normal play will immediately bring the player to the first file of the next folder.

Pressing the **S. TITLE** (or **FOLD+**) button during CD or VCD play will do nothing.

7. Menu

Pressing the **MENU** button during DVD play will present the DVD menu.

Pressing the **MENU** button during MP3 disc play will display the Song List on the monitor.

Pressing the **MENU** button during CD or VCD play has no effect.

Press the button again to return to the program. After five seconds with no button press, the menu will automatically close and the program begin playing.

8. Title/PBC

While viewing a DVD, press the **TITLE** button on the remote control to jump to the top menu. Press the **< REW / FF >** or ∨ **PREV /** ∧ **NEXT** buttons to highlight the desired selection, then press ENTER to make your selection.

Press TITLE again to return to the DVD.

While viewing a VCD, pressing the **TITLE/PBC** button will switch the **PBC** function on and off.

9. Return

While viewing any operation, pressing the **RETURN** button will exit the current operation on screen display and resume last play.

10. Speaker Volume "VOL +" and "VOL -"

If the audio from the RSE is being played through the vehicle speakers, you can adjust the volume of the speakers with the "**VOL +**" and "**VOL -**" buttons. Adjusting the volume in this way will not adjust the wireless headphone volume. To adjust the headphones, roll the **VOL** control wheel.

Batteries

The remote control requires a CR2025 battery (included).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM

021 62 99 92 92

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible causes / solutions
The disc is automatically pulled back into the player.	The Auto-Reload Disc Protection feature pulls discs back into the player after 12 seconds to protect them from accidental damage. Press the **Eject** button to release the disc from the player.
The disc becomes stuck or blocked.	Press the **Eject** button to release the disc. The player will attempt to eject the disc up to three times before performing the Auto-Reload function. Once the Auto-Reload function is complete, press the **Eject** button again to try to release the disc from the player.
There is no audio in the headphones.	Verify that the headphone is equipped with batteries, and that the batteries are in good condition. Insert or replace 2 AAA batteries to resume headphone function.
The RSE does not work.	Press the **PLAY** button. If the display does not show "NO DISC," then there is no power. Check the power connection. Check the fuse. Turn the vehicle ignition off and back on to reset the RSE. If the RSE still does not work, contact your HYUNDAI dealer.
The remote control does not work.	Make sure you are pointing the remote control at the face of the RSE at a 45° angle. Change the battery. [Device requires one (1) CR2025 battery.] Use the control buttons on the RSE display panel. If the remote control still does not work, contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Before driving / 5-3
Key positions / 5-4
Starting the engine / 5-6
Automatic transaxle / 5-8
All wheel drive (AWD) / 5-14
Brake system / 5-21
Cruise control system / 5-31
Economical operation / 5-35
Special driving conditions / 5-37
Winter driving / 5-42
Trailer towing / 5-46

Driving your vehicle 5

Vehicle load limit / 5-54
Vehicle weight / 5-58

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E010000AEN-EU

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

BEFORE DRIVING

E020100AUN

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

E020200AUN

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, “Maintenance”.

E020300AUN

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

KEY POSITIONS



OEN056001

E030100AEN

Illuminated ignition switch

Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.



OUN036002

Ignition switch position

E030201AUN

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E030202AUN

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced in turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension and then turn the key.

E030203AUN

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

E030204AUN

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning lamp can be checked in this position.

E030205AUN

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park) for the automatic transaxle, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

STARTING THE ENGINE

E040000AUN-EU

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.

E040100AUN-EU

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.
   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.
4. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

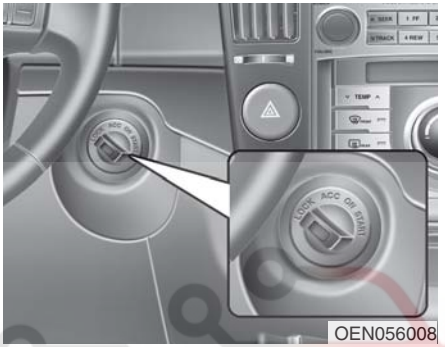
*Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started **without depressing the accelerator.***

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.



OEN056008

E040300BEN

Starting the engine with a smart key (if equipped)

When starting the engine without inserting the smart key

1. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in the P(park) position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

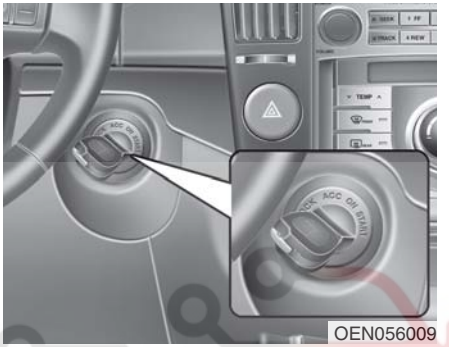
3. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Depress and hold the ignition switch. Make sure that the immobilizer indicator ( ) illuminates on the instrument panel.
6. With the ignition switch depressed and held, start the engine by turning the ignition switch on.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The ignition switch will turn, and the engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle and the brake has been depressed.

Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts.



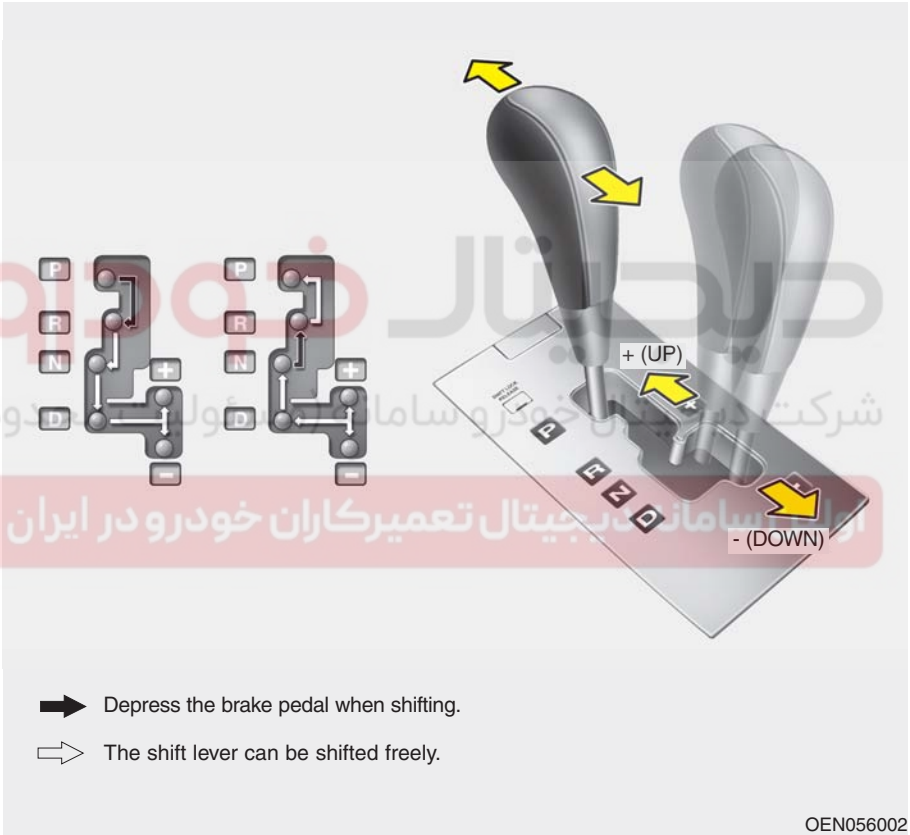
OEN056009

If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by inserting the smart key in the ignition switch.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



Depress the brake pedal when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

OEN056002

E060100AEN

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

E060000AUN-EU

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transaxle

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***
- ***Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.***

E060101BEN

Transaxle ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Driving).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.**
- **To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.**
- **When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd (or 3rd) gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E060102AEN

Shift lock system

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

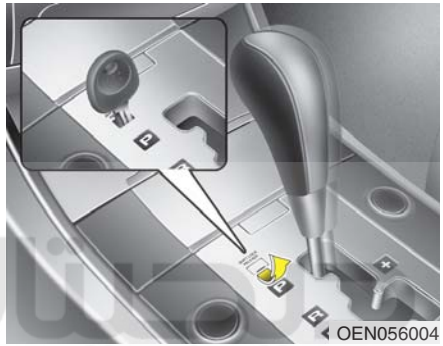
To shift the transaxle from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.



OEN056004

Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Carefully remove the cap covering the shift-lock override access hole.
2. Insert a screwdriver (or key) into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver (or key).
3. Move the shift lever.
4. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

E060103AUN

Ignition key interlock system

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. If the ignition switch is in any other position, the key cannot be removed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E060200AEN

Good driving practices

- Never move the gear shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the gear shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

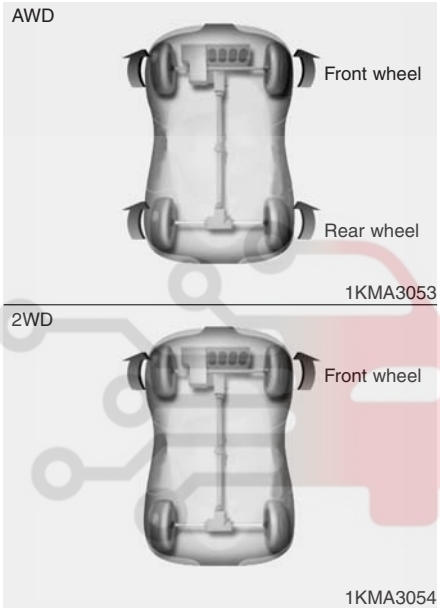
E060203AUN

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the shift lever into 2 (Second Gear) will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (IF EQUIPPED)



E170000AEN-EU

Engine power can be delivered to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. Full-time AWD is useful when extra traction is required on road, such as, when driving on slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads. These vehicles are not designed for challenging off-road use.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails is OK. It is always important when traveling off-highway that the driver carefully reduce speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions. In general, off-road conditions provide less traction and braking effectiveness than normal road conditions. The driver must be especially alert to avoid driving on slopes which tilt the vehicle to either side.

These factors must be carefully considered when driving off-road. Keeping the vehicle in contact with the driving surface and under control in these conditions is always the driver's responsibility for the safety of him/herself and his or her passengers.

⚠ WARNING - Off road driving

This vehicle is designed primarily for on road use although it can operate effectively off road. However it was not designed for driving in challenging off-road conditions. Driving in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design or the driver's experience level may result in severe injury or death.

E170201AEN-EU

Tight corner brake effect

⚠ CAUTION - AWD

When turning sharply on a paved road at low speed while in all wheel drive, steering control will be difficult.

This is called tight corner brake effect. Tight corner brake effect is a unique characteristic of all wheel drive vehicles caused by the difference in tire rotation at the four wheels and the zero-degree alignment of the front wheels and suspension.

Sharp turns at low speeds should be carried out with caution.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E170200AEN-EU

All Wheel Drive (AWD) transfer mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection button	Indicator light	Description
AWD LOCK		A W D LOCK (Indicator light is illuminated)	• This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to maximize traction. • This mode automatically begins to deactivate at speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h) and is shifted to AWD AUTO mode at speed above 25 mph (40 km/h). If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), however, the transfer mode is shifted into AWD LOCK mode again.
AWD AUTO (AWD LOCK is deactivated)		(Indicator light is not illuminated)	• When driving in AWD AUTO mode, the vehicle operates similar to conventional 2WD vehicles under normal operating conditions. However, if the system determines that there is a need for the AWD mode, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically without driver intervention. • When driving on normal roads and pavement, the vehicle moves similar to conventional 2WD vehicles.

✻ NOTICE

- **When driving on normal roads, deactivate the AWD LOCK mode by pushing the AWD LOCK button(the indicator light goes off). Driving on normal roads with AWD LOCK mode(especially, when cornering) may cause mechanical noise or vibration. The noise and vibration will disappear when the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated. Some parts of the power train may be damaged by prolonged driving with the noise and vibration.**
- **When the AWD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power is delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

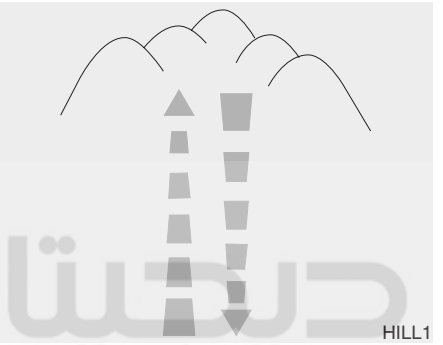
E170300AEN-EU

For safe all wheel drive operation

⚠ WARNING - All wheel driving

The conditions on-road or off-road that demand all wheel drive mean all functions of your vehicle are exposed to more extreme stress than under normal road conditions. Slow down and be ready for changes in the composition and traction of the surface under your tires. If you have any doubt about the safety of the conditions you are facing, stop and consider the best way to proceed. Do not exceed the ability of yourself or your vehicle to operate safely.

- Do not try to drive in deep standing water or mud since such conditions can stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes. Do not drive down steep hills since it requires extreme skill to maintain control of the vehicle.



HILL1

- When you are driving up or down hills drive as close to straight up and down the hill as possible. Use extreme caution in going up or down steep hills, since you may flip your vehicle over depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.



HILL2

⚠ WARNING - Hills

Driving across the contour of steep hills can be extremely dangerous. This danger can come from slight changes in the wheel angle which can destabilize the vehicle or, even if the vehicle is maintaining stability under power, it can lose that stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over without warning and without time for you to correct a mistake that could cause serious injury or death.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- You must consciously take the effort to learn how to corner in an AWD vehicle. Do not rely on your experience in conventional 2WD vehicles in choosing safe cornering speed in AWD mode. For starters, you must drive more slowly in AWD.

⚠ WARNING - AWD

Reduce speed when you turn corners. The center of gravity of AWD vehicles is higher than that of conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you turn corners too fast.

- Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.


OEN056010

⚠ WARNING - Steering wheel

Do not grab inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. Your arm may be hurt by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel.

- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.
- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.

⚠ WARNING - Wind danger

If you are driving in heavy wind, the vehicle's higher center of gravity decreases your steering control capacity and requires you to drive more slowly.

- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set your transfer to the AWD LOCK mode and drive at less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

⚠ WARNING - Driving through water

Drive slowly. If you are driving too fast in water, the water spray can get into the engine compartment and wet the ignition system, causing your vehicle to suddenly stall. If this happens and your vehicle is in a tilted position, your vehicle may roll over.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Press the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking forces return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in section 7). Always wash your car thoroughly after off road use, especially cleaning the under side of the vehicle.
- Since the driving torque is always applied to the 4 wheels the performance of the AWD vehicle is greatly affected by the condition of the tires. Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tires of the same size and type.
- A full time all wheel drive vehicle cannot be towed by an ordinary tow truck. Make sure that the vehicle is placed on a flat bed truck for moving.

⚠ WARNING - AWD driving

- Avoid high cornering speed.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at high speed.
- In a collision, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die compared to a person wearing a seat belt.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to re-enter the roadway. In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

⚠ CAUTION - Mud or snow

If one of the front or rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc. the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the AWD system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E170400AEN

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

E170600AEN-EU

⚠ WARNING - Jacked vehicle

While the full-time AWD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate.

There is the danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to go off the jack and to jump forward.

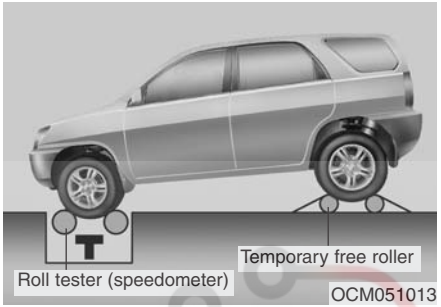
E170700AEN-EU

- Full-time AWD vehicles must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.

✻ NOTICE

Never engage the parking brake while performing these tests.

- An AWD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD drive roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following:



1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING - Dynamometer testing

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

BRAKE SYSTEM

E070100AUN

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to sefely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**

E070101AUN

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E070102AUN

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

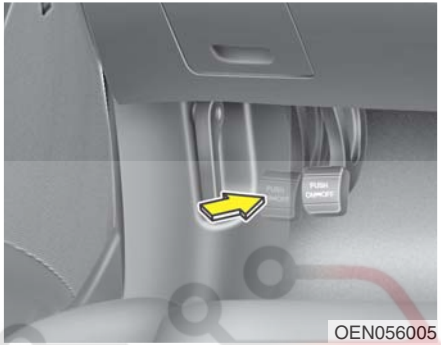
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران



OEN056005

Parking brake

E070201AEN

Applying the parking brake

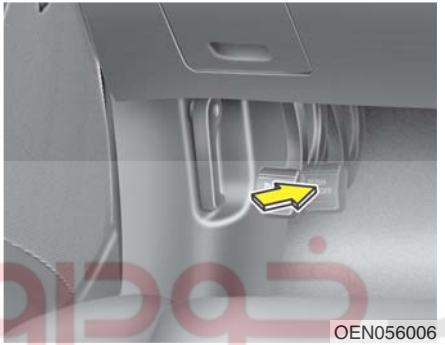
To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then depress the parking brake pedal down as far as possible. In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on an incline, the shift lever should be in the P (Park) position on automatic transaxle vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN056006

E070202AEN

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, depress the parking brake pedal a second time while applying the foot brake. The pedal will automatically extend to the fully released position. If the parking brake pedal does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in P (Park) for automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**



W-75

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E070300AEN-EU

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control System) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***
- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***

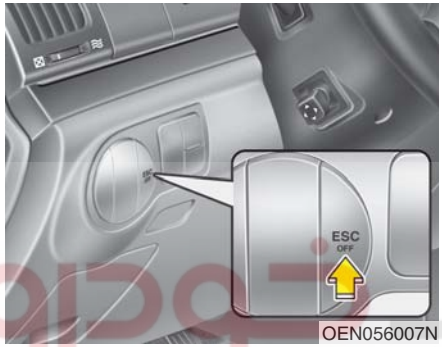
✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN056007N

E070500AUN-EU

Electronic stability control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E070501AUN-EU

ESC operation

ESC ON condition



- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

E070502AUN-EU

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



- To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light illuminates).
- If the ignition switch is turned to LOCK position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)

■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)

E070503AEN-EU

Indicator light

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when either the ESC is turned off with the button, or ESC fails to operate when turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

E070504AEN-EU

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- It's a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.**
- **Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating.

If the ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

E070600BEN

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transaxle into the park position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your car is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Use caution when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the gear selector lever in P (automatic transaxle). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in P (automatic transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM

E090000AEN

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without pressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **Be careful when driving downhill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.**

✻ NOTICE

During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN056011

E090100AEN

To set cruise control speed:

1. Push the CRUISE ON-OFF button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 25 mph (40 km/h).



OEN056012

3. Push the COAST/SET switch, and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going downhill.



OEN056013

E090200AUN-EU

To increase cruise control set speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the RES/ACCEL switch and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the RES/ACCEL switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the RES/ ACCEL switch is operated in this manner.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN056012

E090300AUN-EU

To decrease the cruising speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the COAST/SET switch and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the COAST/SET switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the COAST/SET switch is operated in this manner.

E090400AUN

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.



OEN056014

E090500AEN

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal.
- Shift into N (Neutral) with an automatic transaxle.
- Press the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 9 mph (15 km/h).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, push the RES/ACCEL switch located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.



OEN056013

E090600AUN

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h):

If any method other than the CRUISE ON-OFF switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES/ACCEL switch is pushed.

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

E090700AEN

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Push the CRUISE ON-OFF button (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

E100000AEN

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

سرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS



E110100AUN

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

E110200AEN-EU

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 35 mph (56 km/h). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.



E110300AUN

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.



E110400AUN-EU

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night. Headlight operation shield using windshield wipers is mandatory in some states.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.


1VQA3003

E110500AUN

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

E110600AUN

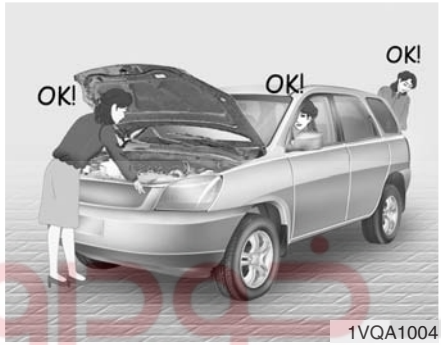
Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



E110700AUN

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 9.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E111000AEN

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger drive vehicles, any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING - Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- **Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**
- **Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.**
- **A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.**
- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINTER DRIVING



E120000AUN

The more severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

E120100AUN

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all states. Check state laws before fitting tire chains.

E120101AUN

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



E120102AEN-EU

Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 0.59 in (15 mm). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tire chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

2WD : Front wheels

AWD : All four wheels

If a full set of chains is not available for an AWD vehicle, chains may be installed on the front wheels only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.3 to 0.6 miles (0.5 to 1 km) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING
- Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

E120200AUN

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

E120300AEN

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

E120400AEN

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 9 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

E120500AUN

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E120600AUN

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

E120700AEN

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

E120800AEN

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in P (automatic transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

E120900AUN

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

E121000AUN

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TRAILER TOWING

E140000AEN

If you are considering towing with with your car, you should first check with your state's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary from state to state the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further details before towing.

⚠ WARNING - Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING - Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in "Weight of the trailer" that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also adds considerably to wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E140100AEN

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.
  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

E140200AUN

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

E140300AUN-EU

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E140400AUN

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.

E140401AUN

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

E140402AUN

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

E140403AUN

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

E140404AUN

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

E140405AEN

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer can assist you in installing the wiring harness.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

E140406AUN

Driving on grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build up and extend the life of your transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.***
- ***You must decide driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.***

E140407AEN

Parking on hills

Generally, you should not park your vehicle with a trailer attached on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if they begin a downhill trajectory.

⚠ WARNING - Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death because the trailer could break loose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Apply your brakes, but don't shift into gear.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the brakes. Apply your parking brake, and then shift to P (Park) for an automatic transaxle.
5. Release the brakes.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the automatic transaxle in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

E140500AUN

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.***
- ***When towing check transaxle fluid more frequently.***
- ***If your vehicle is not equipped with the air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

E140600AEN

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your car during its first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 60 mph / 100 km/h).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

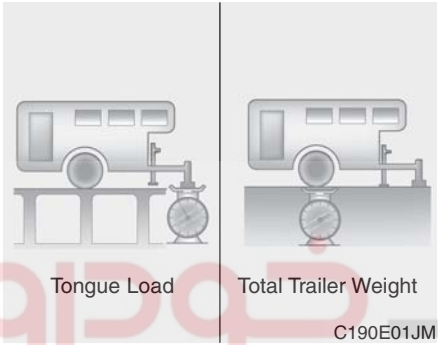
lbs. (kg)

Item	Maximum Towable Weight	
	Trailer	Tongue
With Brake	3,500 (1,588)	350 (159)
Without Brake	1,650 (748)	165 (75)

* Boat Trailer Weight (with brake) : 4,500 lbs (2,041 kg)
* Maximum Towable Weight : 2 person (Driver and 1 passenger)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

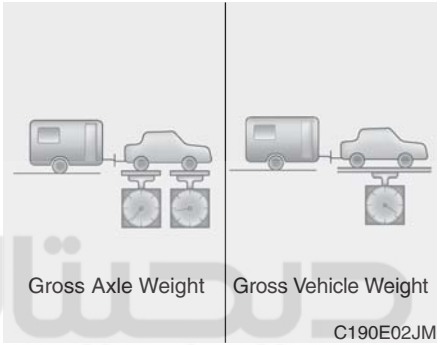


E140601AUN

Weight of the trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.



E140602AEN

Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you will tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

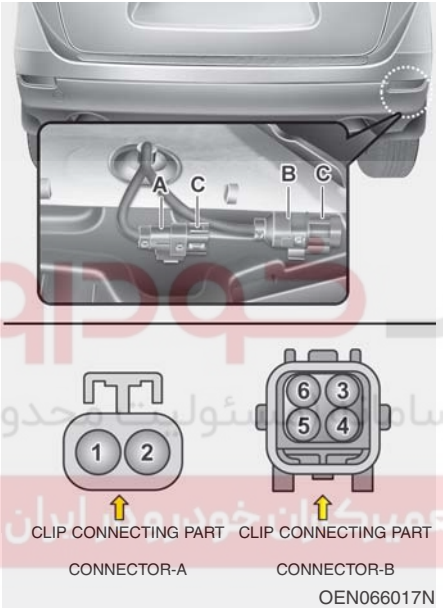
The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**
- **An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



E140700AEN

Trailer connector

A : Power connector
B : Signal connector
C : Connector Cap
1 : Power supply for trailer lamp (30A/B+)
2 : Ground
3 : Signal (Right turn signal light)
4 : Signal (Tail light)
5 : Signal (Left turn signal light)
6 : Signal (Stop light)

The power connector (A) that is connected with a controller to operate the trailer lamp and the connector (B) used to judge whether the vehicle lamp operates properly is installed in the right bottom back of the vehicle.
You can use it, when needed.

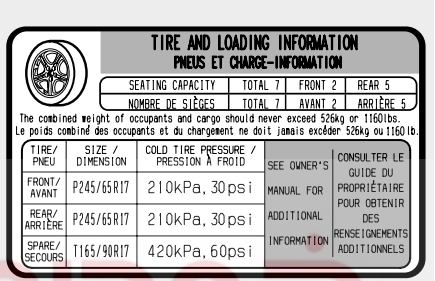
⚠ CAUTION

- ***The rear parking assist system connectors are installed in the left bottom back of vehicle. Do not touch the connectors.***
- ***When using the trailer pack, open the cap(C) and then connect it to the connector. After using the connector, disconnect it and always put the cap(C) back on the corresponding connector. If the cap is not replaced, foreign elements such as dust or liquid may damage the vehicle.***
- ***You must use a separate controller to use the power connector(A) to operate the trailer lamp.***
- ***The connector B is only for the vehicle lamp. Therefore, do not use the connector B to operate the trailer lamp. It may blow out the fuse and damage the vehicle.***
- ***While the connector is connected to the trailer, make sure the connector wire does not go near the muffler. The heat from the muffler may damage the wire.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT


TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
PNEUS ET CHARGE-INFORMATION

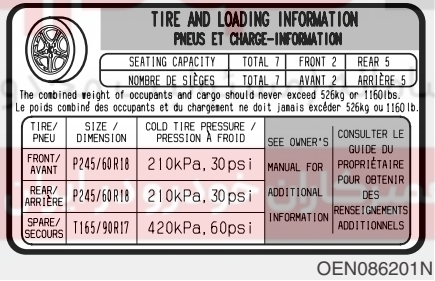
SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE SIÈGES	TOTAL 7 / TOTAL 7	FRONT 2 / AVANT 2	REAR 5 / ARRIÈRE 5

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 526kg or 1160lbs.
Le poids combiné des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais excéder 526kg ou 1160 lb.

TIRE/ PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSION	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION À FROID
FRONT/ AVANT	P245/65R17	210kPa, 30psi
REAR/ ARRIÈRE	P245/65R17	210kPa, 30psi
SPARE/ SECOURS	T165/90R17	420kPa, 60psi

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
CONSULTER LE GUIDE DU PROPRIÉTAIRE POUR OBTENIR DES RENSEIGNEMENTS ADDITIONNELS

OEN086200N


TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
PNEUS ET CHARGE-INFORMATION

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE SIÈGES	TOTAL 7 / TOTAL 7	FRONT 2 / AVANT 2	REAR 5 / ARRIÈRE 5

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 526kg or 1160lbs.
Le poids combiné des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais excéder 526kg ou 1160 lb.

TIRE/ PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSION	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION À FROID
FRONT/ AVANT	P245/60R18	210kPa, 30psi
REAR/ ARRIÈRE	P245/60R18	210kPa, 30psi
SPARE/ SECOURS	T165/90R17	420kPa, 60psi

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
CONSULTER LE GUIDE DU PROPRIÉTAIRE POUR OBTENIR DES RENSEIGNEMENTS ADDITIONNELS

OEN086201N

E150100AUN

Tire and loading information label

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

E150101AEN

Vehicle capacity weight:

1160 lbs. (526 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

E150102AEN

Seating capacity:

Total : 7 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 5 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed.

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

E150103AEN

Towing capacity:

Without trailer brakes:
1650 lbs (748 kg)

With trailer brakes:
3500 lbs (1588 kg)

Towing capacity is the maximum trailer weight including its cargo weight, your vehicle can tow.

E150104AUN

Cargo capacity:

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

E150105AUN

Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. (635 kg), and there will be five 150 lbs. (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (295 kg).

   (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs. or 635-340 (5 x 68) = 295 kg)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Example 1



C190F01JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	1400 lbs (635 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 2	300 lbs (136 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	1100 lbs (499 kg)

Example 2



C190F02JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	1400 lbs (635 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 5	750 lbs (340 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	650 lbs (295 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Example 3



C190F03JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	1400 lbs (635 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 172 lbs (78 kg) × 5	860 lbs (390 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	540 lbs (245 kg)



OEN056020

E150200AUN

Certification label

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar.

This label shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ WARNING - Over loading

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (or people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, either the maximum front or rear GAWR and vehicle capacity weight. If you do, parts, including tires on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles and braking ability. This could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.**

The label will help you decide how much cargo and installed equipment your vehicle can carry.

If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

⚠ WARNING

- **Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure that could lead to a crash.**
- **Overloading your vehicle can cause increased stopping distances that could lead to a crash.**
- **A crash resulting from poor handling vehicle damage, tire failure, or increased stopping distances could result in serious injury or death.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.***
- ***Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change your weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help you load your vehicle the right way.***

⚠ WARNING - Loose cargo

Items you carry inside your vehicle can strike and injure occupants in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack items, like suitcases, inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.**
- **Do not drive with a seat folded down unless necessary.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE WEIGHT

E160000AUN

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

E160100AUN

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

E160200AUN

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

E160300AUN

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

E160400AUN

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

E160500AUN

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

E160600AUN

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

E160700AUN-EU

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's door sill.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Road warning / 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving / 6-2
If the engine will not start / 6-3
Emergency starting / 6-4
If the engine overheats / 6-6
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) / 6-7
If you have a flat tire / 6-12
Towing / 6-21

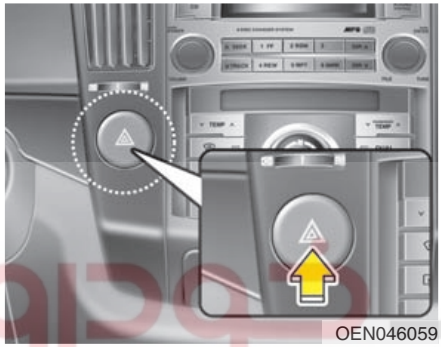
دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

What to do in an emergency 6

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ROAD WARNING


OEN046059

F010100AUN

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

F020100AUN-EU

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

F020200AUN

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

2. When the car is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

F020300AEN

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

F030100AUN

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your car has an automatic transaxle, be sure the gear selector lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

F030200AEN

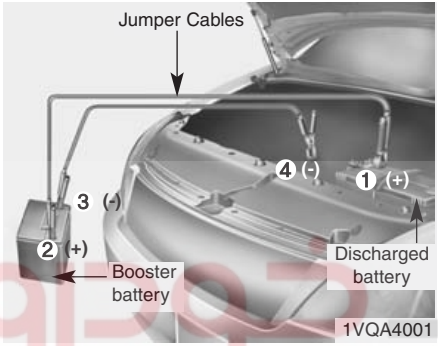
If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EMERGENCY STARTING



F040000AUN

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

F040100AEN

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**

  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

F040101AEN

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

F040200AUN-EU

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

F050000AEN

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in P (automatic transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



(1) TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low Tire Pressure Position telltale

(3) Low Tire Pressure telltale

F060000AEN

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is provided by a separate telltale, which displays the symbol "TPMS" when illuminated. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

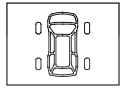
✻ NOTICE

If the TPMS, Low Tire Pressure and Position indicators do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if they remain illuminated after coming on for approximately 3 seconds, take your car to your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

F060100AEN



Low tire pressure telltale



Low tire pressure position telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the compact spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will remain on until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

F060200AEN

TPMS TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator comes on and stays on when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the Front Left sensor fails, the TPMS malfunction indicator illuminates, but if the Front Right, Rear Left, or Rear Right tire is under-inflated, the low tire pressure and position telltales may illuminate together with the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***
- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if some electronic devices, such as notebook computers, are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***

F060300AEN

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the compact spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER use a puncture-repairing agent to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The tire sealant can damage the tire pressure sensor. If used, you will have to replace the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the compact spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the temporary spare tire, the TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated after a few minutes because the temporary spare tire does not have a sensor.

Once the low pressure tire is re-inflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure and position telltales will extinguish within a few minutes.

If the indicators are not extinguished after a few minutes, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6km) during that 3 hour period).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6km) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use any tire sealant if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE



(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

F070100BEN

Jack and tools

The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

F070101AUN

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**

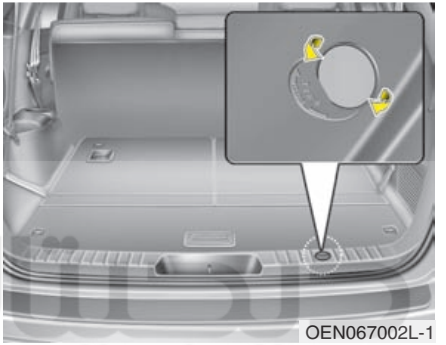
(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**



OEN067002L-1

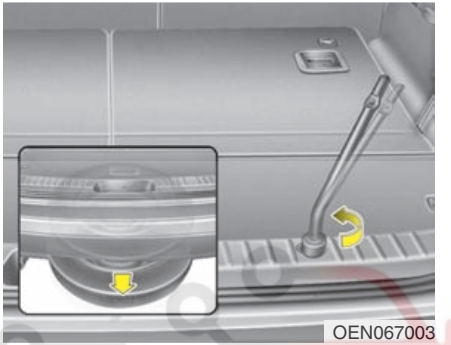
F070200AEN

Removing and storing the spare tire

Your spare tire is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the cargo area.

To remove the spare tire:

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Find the plastic hex bolt cover and remove the cover.



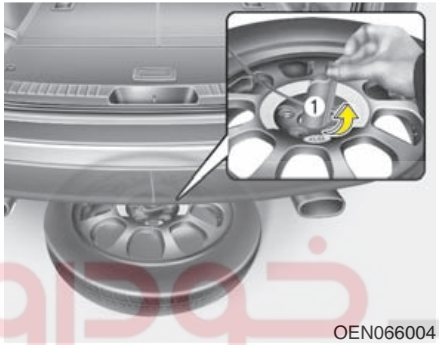
OEN067003

3. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tire.

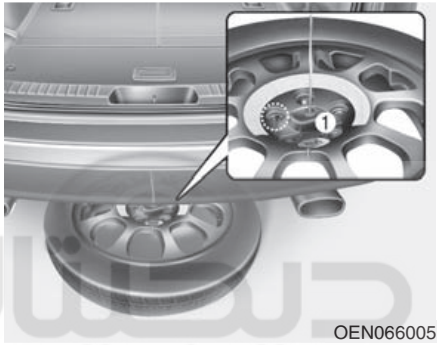
   Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tire reaches the ground.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN066004

4. After the spare tire reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counterclockwise, and draw the spare tire outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tire carrier may be damaged.
5. Remove the retainer (1) from the center of the spare tire.

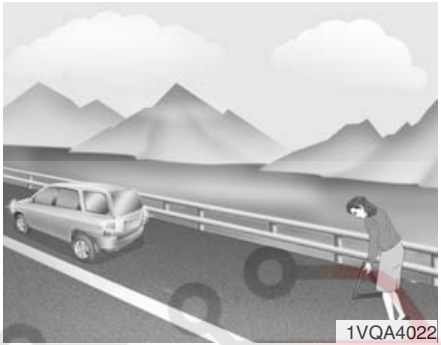

OEN066005

To store the spare tire:

1. Lay the tire on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
2. Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer (1) through the wheel center.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the spare tire retainer is properly aligned with the center of the spare tire to prevent the spare tire "rattling". Otherwise, it may cause the spare tire to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.


1VQA4022

F070300AEN

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the transaxle shift lever into P (Park).
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

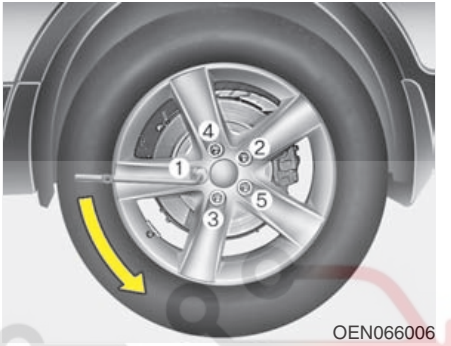
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


1VQA4023

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**



OEN066006

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

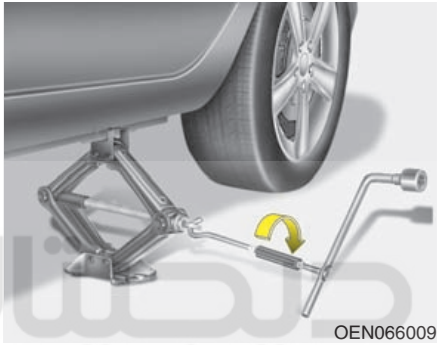
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN066007

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.


OEN066009

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 1.2 in (30 mm). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



OEN066008

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:
65~79 lb·ft (9~11 kg·m)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" section 9.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

F070301AUN

Important - use of compact spare tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

✻ NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 50 mph (80 km/h); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 1 inch (25 mm), which could result in damage to the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

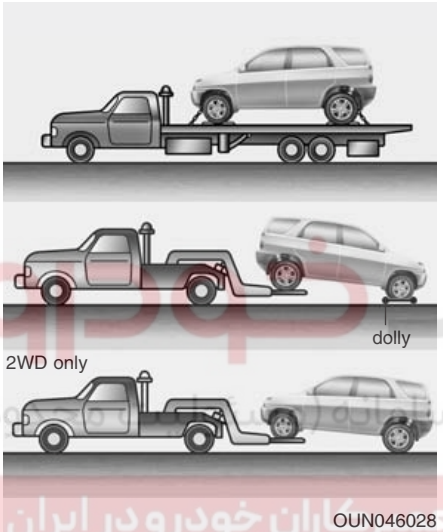
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- The compact spare tire should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه هوشمند ماشین (خود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TOWING



F080100AEN-EU

Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For trailer towing guidelines information, refer to "Trailer towing" in section 5.

On AWD vehicles, your vehicle must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

⚠ CAUTION

The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle or the AWD system.

On 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

⚠ CAUTION

Before towing, check the automatic transaxle fluid leak under your vehicle. If the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OUN046030



OUN046029

⚠ **CAUTION**

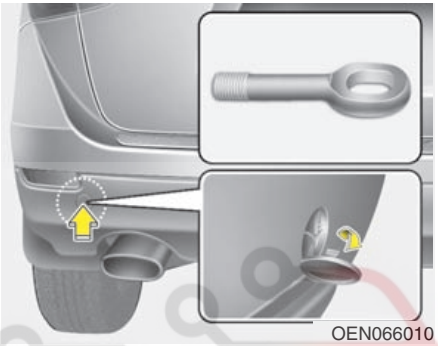
- ***Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ **CAUTION**

Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.



OEN066010

F080200AUN

Removable towing hook (rear)

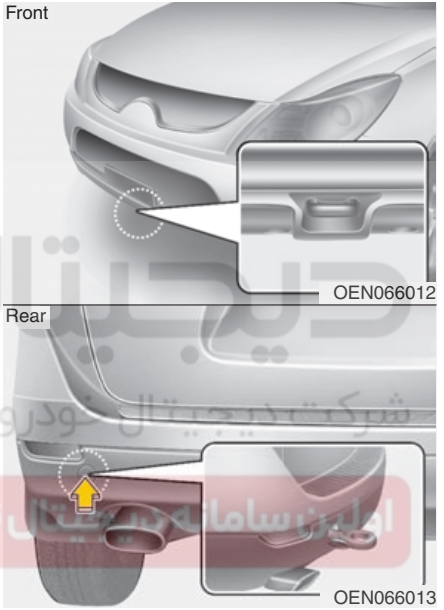
1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the rear bumper.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN066011

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.



F080300AEN

Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

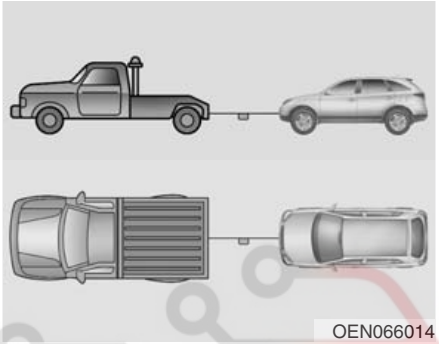
- ***Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



OEN066014

- Use a towing strap less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inches (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

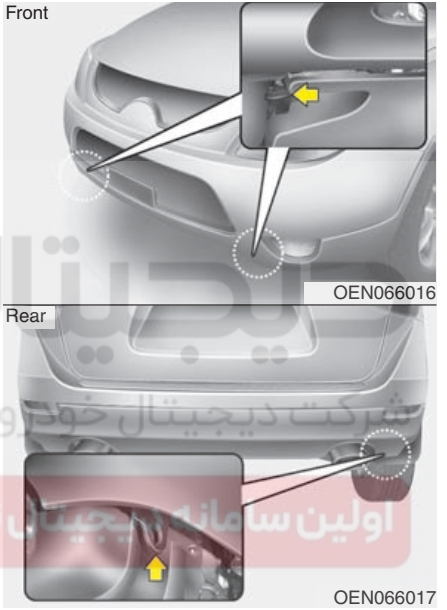
F080301AUN

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) and for more than 15 miles (25 km). Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.



F080400AUN

Tie-down hook (for flatbed towing)

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the hooks under the front (or rear) of the vehicle for towing purposes. These hooks are designed ONLY for transport tie-down. If the tie-down hooks are used for towing, the tie-down hooks or front bumper will be damaged and this could lead to serious injury.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Engine compartment / 7-2
Maintenance services / 7-3
Owner maintenance / 7-4
Scheduled maintenance service / 7-6
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items / 7-11
Engine oil / 7-14
Engine coolant / 7-15
Brakes fluid / 7-18
Power steering fluid / 7-19
Washer fluid / 7-20
Parking brake / 7-20
Air cleaner / 7-21
Climate control air filter / 7-22
Wiper blades / 7-24
Battery / 7-27
Tires and wheels / 7-30
Fuses / 7-43

Maintenance 7

Light bulbs / 7-52
Appearance care / 7-59
Emission control system / 7-65
California perchlorate notice / 7-68

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Power steering fluid reservoir
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OEN078059

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

G020000AEN

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer perform this work.

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine HYUNDAI parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

G020100AEN-EU

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

G020200AEN-EU

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**

OWNER MAINTENANCE

G030000AEN

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

G030101AUN

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G030102AUN

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

G030103AUN

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

G030104AUN

At least twice a year
(i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

G030105AUN-EU

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

G040000AUN-EU

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 90°F (32°C).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G040100AEN-EU

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

No.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	67.5	75	82.5	90	97.5	105	112.5	120	127.5	135	142.5	150
		KILOMETERS X 1000	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
		MONTHS	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
	EMISSION CONTROL ITEMS																					
1	ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	Replace every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months																				
2	FUEL FILTER						R					R					R					R
3	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSES AND CONNECTIONS					I				I				I				I				I
4	VACUUM HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSE					I				I				I				I				I
6	VAPOR HOSE AND FUEL FILLER CAP					I				I				I				I				I
7	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
8	SPARK PLUGS (IRIDIUM COATED)	Replace every 100,000 miles (160,000 km) or 10 years																				
9	VALVE CLEARANCE *1									I								I				
10	FUEL TANK AIR FILTER			I		R		I		R		I		R		I		R		I		R
11	ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I

*1 : Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

No.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	67.5	75	82.5	90	97.5	105	112.5	120	127.5	135	142.5	150
		KILOMETERS X 1000	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
		MONTHS	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
	GENERAL ITEMS																					
1	DRIVE BELT (AUTO-TENSIONER, GENERATOR, P/STR'G, A/CON, W/PUMP)					I				I				I				I				I
2	COOLANT	At first, replace at 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 60 months After that, replace every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months																				
3	AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID						I					I					I					I
4	BRAKE FLUID					I				I				I				I				I
5	BRAKE HOSES AND LINES		I			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
6	REAR DISC BRAKE/PADS, PARKING BRAKE					I				I				I				I				I
7	FRONT DISC BRAKE/PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
8	EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER		I			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
9	SUSPENSION MOUNTING BOLTS		I			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

No.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	67.5	75	82.5	90	97.5	105	112.5	120	127.5	135	142.5	150
		KILOMETERS X 1000	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
		MONTHS	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
	GENERAL ITEMS																					
10	STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS /LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
11	POWER STEERING FLUID		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	POWER STEERING PUMP, BELT AND HOSES			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
13	DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
14	AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
15	CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)		Replace every 10,000 miles (15,000 km) or 12 months																			
16	TRANSFER CASE OIL (AWD) *2					I				I		R		I				I				R
17	REAR AXLE OIL (AWD) *2					I				I				I				I				I
18	PROPELLAR SHAFT CLEAN, BOLT RETIGHTEN (AWD)			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I

*2 : Transfer case oil and rear axle oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G040200AEN-EU

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	R	EVERY 3,000 MILES (5,000 KM) OR 3 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
AIR CLEANER FILTER	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
FRONT DISC BRAKE/PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR DISC BRAKE/PADS, PARKING BRAKE	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS	I	EVERY 7,500 MILES (12,000 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
TRANSFER CASE OIL (AWD)	R	EVERY 30,000 MILES (48,000 KM)	C, E, G, H, I, J
REAR AXLE OIL (AWD)	R	EVERY 60,000 MILES (96,000 KM)	C, E, G, H, I, J
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
PROPELLER SHAFT	I	EVERY 7,500 MILES (12,000 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt- spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F (32°C)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

G050100AUN

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

G050200AUN

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

G050300AEN

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

G050400AEN-EU

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

G050600AUN

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G050700AUN

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

G050800AEN

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

G050900AUN

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

G051000AEN

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer should perform the operation.

G051100AUN

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

G051200AUN

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

G051500AUN

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

G051600AUN

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G051700AUN

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

G051900AUN

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

G052000AUN

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

G052100AUN

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

G052200AUN

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

G052300AEN

Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt (or drive belt) for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

G052400AUN

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

G052500AUN

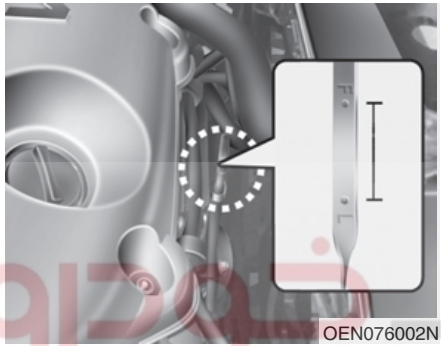
Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE OIL



OEN076002N

G060100AEN-EU

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not overfill with engine oil. Engine damage may result.



OEN076003N

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



G060200AEN-EU

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

G070000AUN

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

G070100AEN

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING - Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**

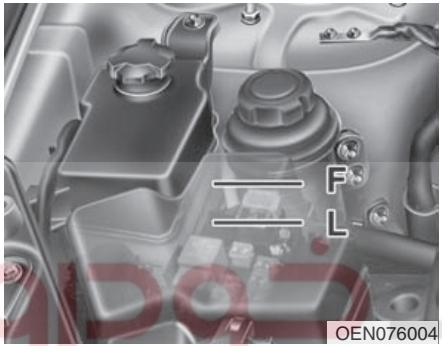
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**
- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN076004

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

G070101AUN

Recommended engine coolant

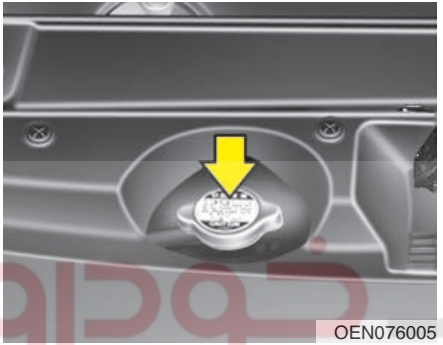
- Use only soft (de-mineralized) water in the coolant mixture.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN076005

⚠ WARNING - Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

G070200AEN

Changing the coolant

Have coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the generator.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

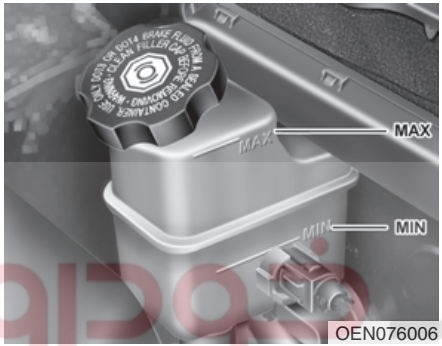
- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

BRAKE FLUID



G080100AEN

Checking the brake fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

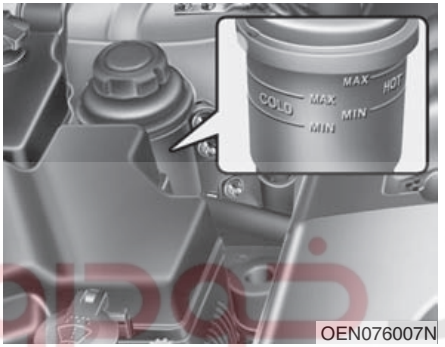
⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

POWER STEERING FLUID



G090100AEN

Checking the power steering fluid level

With the vehicle on level ground, check the fluid level in the power steering reservoir periodically. The fluid should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir at the normal temperature.

Before adding power steering fluid, thoroughly clean the area around the reservoir cap to prevent power steering fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level.

✻ NOTICE

Check that the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on the reservoir. If the fluid is cold, check that it is in the "COLD" range.

In the event the power steering system requires frequent addition of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to the power steering pump, do not operate the vehicle for prolonged periods with a low power steering fluid level.***
- ***Never start the engine when the reservoir tank is empty.***
- ***When adding fluid, be careful that dirt does not get into the tank.***
- ***Too little fluid can result in increased steering effort and/or noise from the power steering system.***
- ***The use of the non-specified fluid could reduce the effectiveness of the power steering system and cause damage to it.***

Use only the specified power steering fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

G090200AEN

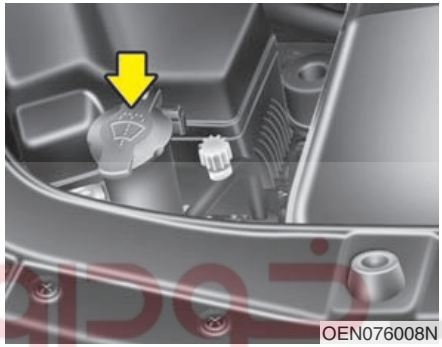
Checking the power steering hose

Check the connections for oil leaks, damage and twists in the power steering hose before driving.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WASHER FLUID



G120100AUN

Checking the washer fluid level

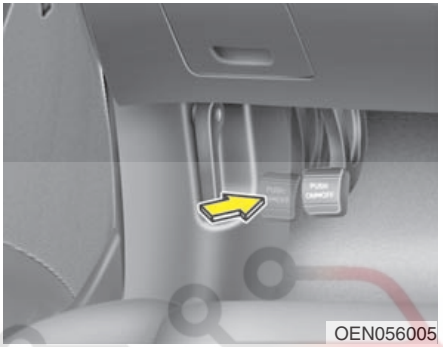
The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE



G140100AEN

Checking the parking brake

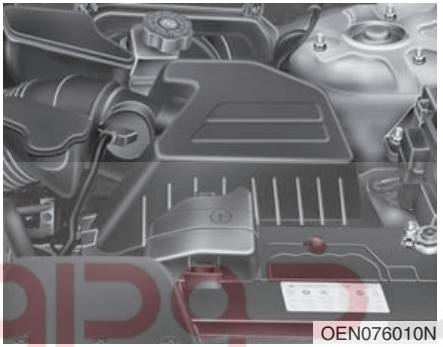
Check whether the stroke is within specification when the parking brake pedal is depressed with 66 lb (30 kg, 294 N) of force. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 5.1~5.5 in (130~140 mm)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

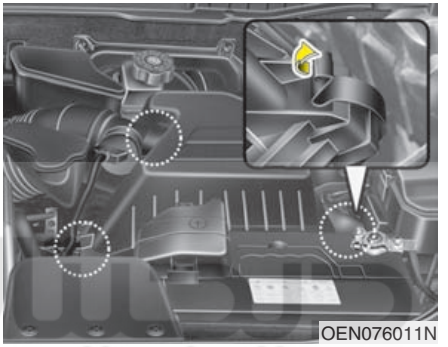
AIR CLEANER



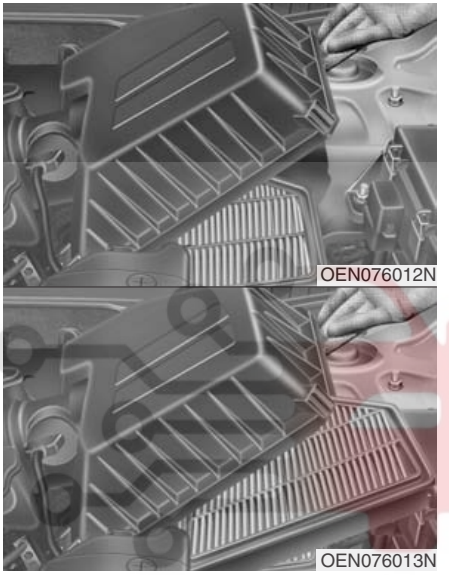
G160100AEN-EU

Filter replacement

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be cleaned and reused.



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Replace the air cleaner filter.
3. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

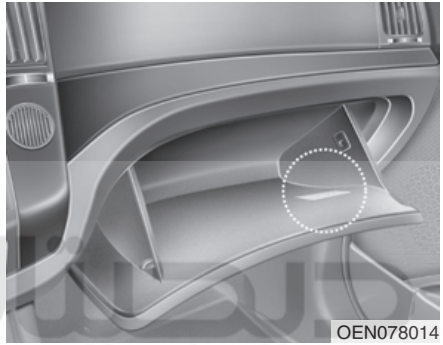
Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***Use a HYUNDAI genuine part. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor.***

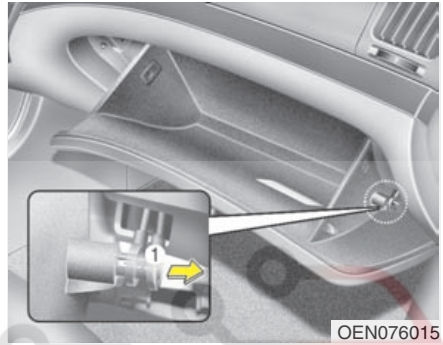
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER



G170100AEN

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced every 10,000 miles (15,000 km). If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.



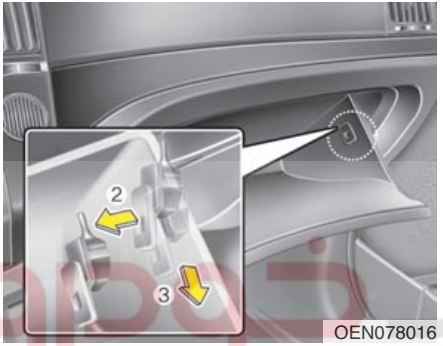
G170200AEN

Filter replacement

1. Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).

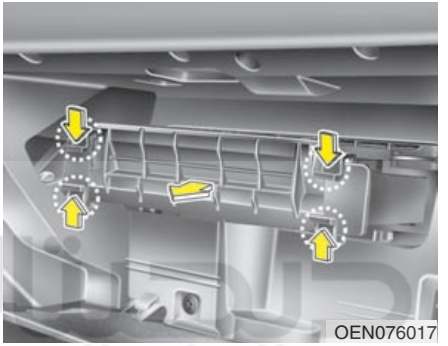
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

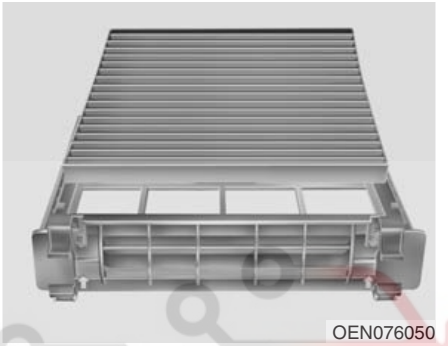


OEN078016

2. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.


OEN076017

3. Remove the climate control air filter case pulling out both sides of the cover.


OEN076050

4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

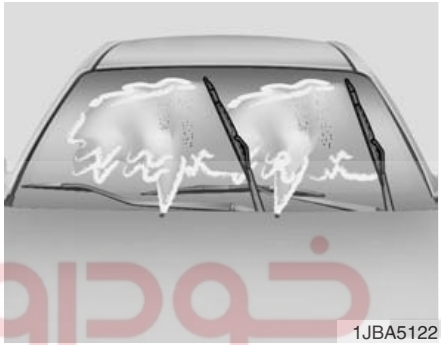
When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WIPER BLADES



1JBA5122

G180100AUN

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

G180200AUN

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

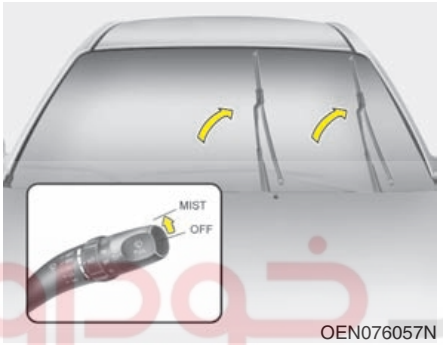
To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN076057N

G180201AEN-EU

Front windshield wiper blade

For your convenience, move the windshield wiper blades to the service position as follows;

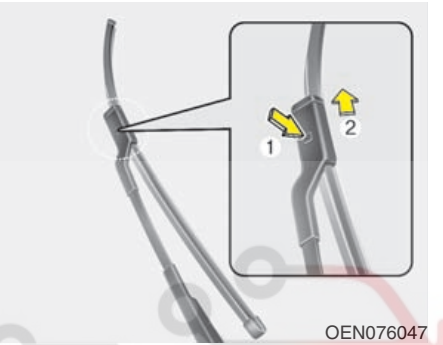
1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping position (MIST) and hold the switch until the wiper arm is in the fully up position.


OEN076049

3. Raise the wiper arm.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

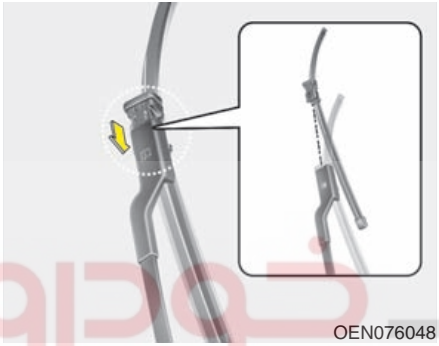


OEN076047

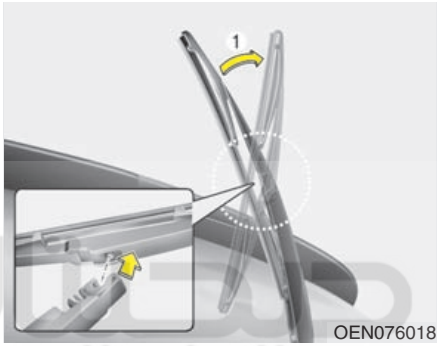
4. Press the button and slide the blade assembly upward.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN076048

5. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
6. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.
7. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
8. Move the wiper switch to any position and then to the OFF position.



OEN076018

G180202AEN

Rear window wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.


OEN076019

2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

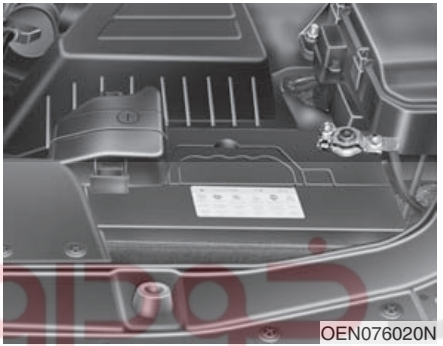
To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the wiper blade.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

BATTERY



G190100AUN-EU

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

G190200AUN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 120°F (49°C).**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

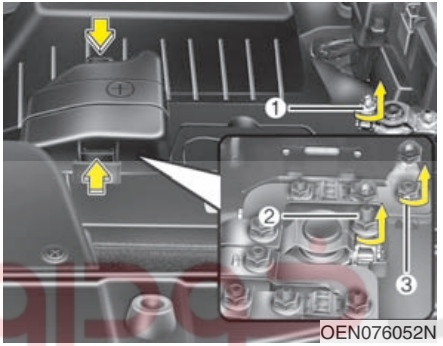
1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OEN076052N

G190400AEN

Removing the battery

1. Remove the nut (1) and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal of the battery.
2. Remove the nuts (2, 3) and disconnect the battery cable from the positive terminal of the battery.
3. Remove the battery.
4. Reinstall the battery in the reverse order of removal.

G190300AEN

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Power tailgate (See section 4)
- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Driver position memory system (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TIRES AND WHEELS

G200100AUN

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

G200200AEN-EU

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.



OEN086003

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver’s side center pillar.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- *Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.*
- *Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.*

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- *Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than one mile (1.6 km) since startup.)*
- *Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.*
- *Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.*
- *Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.*

G200300AUN

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

G200301AEN

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

G200400AUN

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

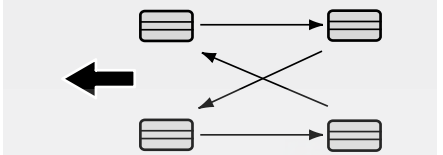
When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

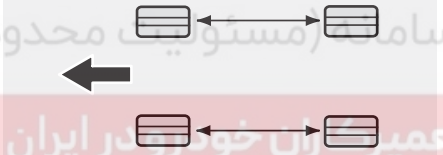
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

G200500AUN

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



G200600AEN

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G200601AUN

Compact spare tire replacement

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

G200700AUN

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

G200800AUN

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

G200900AUN

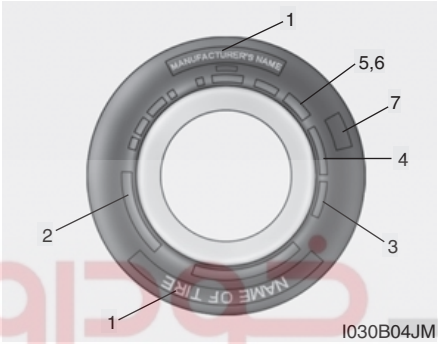
Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



I030B04JM

G201000AUN

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

G201001AUN

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

G201002AEN

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P245/65R17 105T

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger cars or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

245 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

17 - Rim diameter in inches.

105 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.0JX17

7.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

17 - Rim diameter in inches.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
Z	Above 149 mph (240 km/h)

G201003AEN

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1606 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2006.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

G201004AEN

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G201005AUN

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

G201006AUN

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

G2010007AEN-EU

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

G201100AEN

Tire terminology and definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and driving by 2.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All season tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. if you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions. HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

Tire chains

Tire chains, if necessary, should be installed on the drive wheels as follows.

2WD : Front wheels

AWD : All four wheels

If a full set of chains is not available for a AWD vehicle, chains may be installed on the front wheels only.

Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

⚠ WARNING - Snow or ice

- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).**
- **Use the SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. In unavoidable circumstance, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.59 inches (15 mm) to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical radial-ply tires should always be used as a set of four.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FUSES



G210000AEN

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 3 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

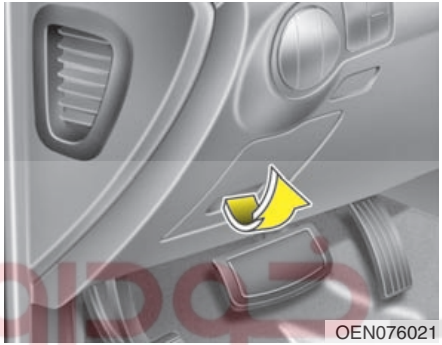
- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

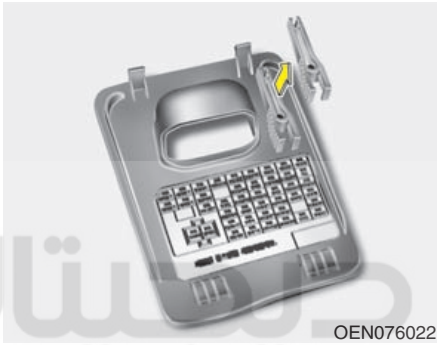
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN076021

G210100AEN

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OEN076022

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the fuse panel cover.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

   Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

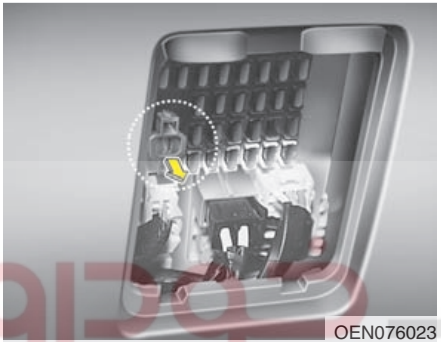
If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN076023

G210101AUN

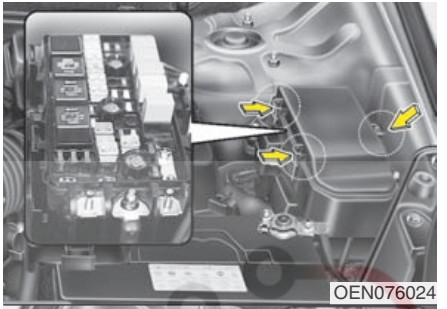
Memory fuse

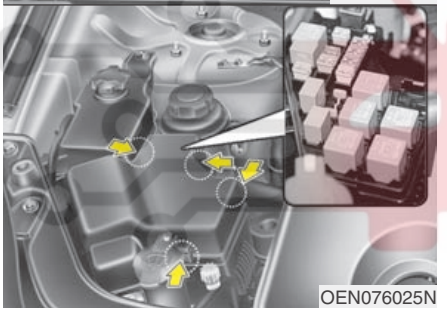
Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this section.**
- **Even though the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**


OEN076024


OEN076025N

G210200AEN

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling up.

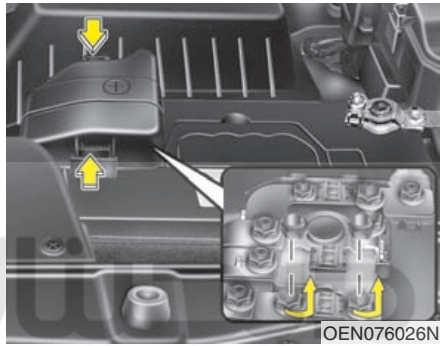
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.



OEN076026N

G210201AEN

Main fuse

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

If the main fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G210300AEN-EU

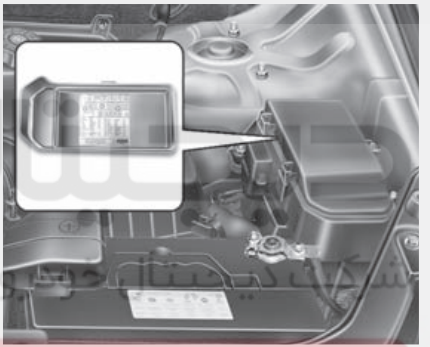
Fuse/relay panel description

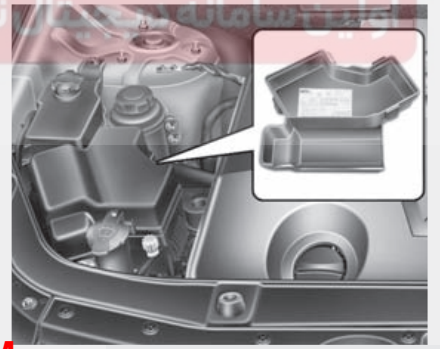
Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Instrument panel fuse panel



Engine compartment fuse panel





OEN076027/OEN076028/OEN076029N

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Instrument panel fuse panel

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
AUDIO-2	10A	Audio, Console & rear power outlet relay, Digital clock, BCM, PIC immobilizer module, ATM key lock control module, RSE module
C/LIGHTER	20A	Front cigarette lighter & Power outlet
A/BAG 2	10A	Driver seat belt buckle switch, Weight classification module, Telltale lamp
A/BAG 1	15A	SRS control module
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument cluster (Air bag indicator lamp)
B/UP LP	10A	Back-up lamp relay, TCM, Electro chromic mirror, Back warning control module, Rear combi lamp LH/RH
CRUISE	10A	Multifunction switch (Cruise remocon switch), PIC immobilizer module, Driver/Passenger seat warmer switch
ATM CONT	10A	ATM key lock control module, AWD ECM, BCM, Multifunction switch, Semi active engine mounting control module
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument cluster, Generator, BCM, Semi active engine mounting control module, PIC immobilizer module, Tire pressure monitoring module
START	10A	Burglar alarm relay, Power tailgate control module
EPS	10A	BCM, Rheostat, Power window main switch, Front power window switch RH, AC inverter module
A/CON	10A	Front/Rear A/C control module, Blower relay, Rear A/C relay, Rain sensor, Sunroof control module, Electro chromic mirror
FR S/HTD	15A	Driver/Passenger Seat warmer switch
RR S/HTD	15A	-
IMS	10A	IMS control module, Tilt & Telescopic module, AC inverter switch, Power tailgate control module
H/LP, AQS	10A	AQS sensor
FR/WASHER	15A	Front wiper relay, Front washer relay
RR/WIPER	15A	Rear wiper control module, Rear wiper motor
TAIL LH	10A	Head lamp LH, Rear combi lamp LH, Front fog lamp relay, Tailgate handle switch & license lamp
TAIL RH	10A	Head lamp RH, Rear combi lamp RH, Glove box lamp, Illuminations, Tailgate handle switch & license lamp, Trailer lamp connector

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
DR LOCK	20A	Power window main switch, Power tailgate relay, Tailgate lock actuator relay
STOP LP	15A	Stop lamp switch
ADJ-PEDAL	15A	Adjustable pedal relay
H/LP WASHER	20A	-
FUEL LID	15A	Fuel filler lid switch
RR FOG	15A	-
FR WIPER	30A	Front wiper motor
TILT & TELE	15A	Tilt & Telescopic module
DRL	15A	DRL relay
P/WDW LH	25A	Driver safety window ECM, Rear power window switch LH
P/WDW RH	25A	Front/Rear power window switch RH
MIRR HTD	10A	Power outside mirror motor & defogger LH/RH, Front A/C control module (Defogger switch)
P/SEAT	30A	IMS control module, Driver/Passenger seat manual switch, Front lumbar support switch
KEY SOL	10A	AWD ECM, Back warning buzzer, PIC mechanical steering column lock, Key solenoid, Weight classification module, Rear initiator LH/RH
DEICER	15A	Windshield defogger relay
S/ROOF	15A	Sunroof control module
RSE, SMART KEY	10A	PIC immobilizer module, RSE module
AUDIO 1 (MEMORY FUSE)	15A	Audio, USA set top box
ROOM LP (MEMORY FUSE)	15A	Instrument cluster, Power window main switch, Door lamp, Room lamp, Data link connector, BCM, Door warning switch, IMS control module, Front/Rear A/C control module, Foot lamp, Map lamp, Electro chromic mirror

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
IGN 1	40A	Ignition switch(ACC, IG1)
IGN 2	40A	Start relay, Ignition switch(IG2, START)
I/P B+1	50A	Fuse(DR LOCK 20A, STOP LP 15A, TAIL LH/RH 10A, ADJ-PEDAL 15A)
I/P B+2	50A	Fuse(P/SEAT 30A, KEY SOL 10A, S/ROOF 15A, RSE/SMART KEY 10A, DEICER 15A), Memory fuse (AUDIO1 15A, ROOM LP 15A)
P/WDW	40A	Fuse(P/WDW LH/RH 25A)
BLOWER	40A	Blower relay
RR HTD	40A	Rear defogger relay, Fuse(MIRR HTD 10A)
ECU	30A	Engine control relay, Fuse(IGN COIL 20A, ECU2 10A, SNSR1 15A, SNSR2 15A, SNSR3 10A)
ABS 1	40A	ABS/ESC control module, Multipurpose check connector
ABS 2	40A	ABS/ESC control module, Multipurpose check connector
TCU 1	15A	TCM
TPMS	10A	Tire pressure monitoring module, Semi active engine mounting solenoid, Front initiator LH/RH
B/ALARM	10A	-
F/PUMP	20A	Fuel pump relay
T/SIG	15A	BCM (Hazard lamp), Head lamp (High/Low) relay
A/CON	10A	A/C relay
ECU 1	10A	ECM
ECU DSL, IGN COIL	20A	Ignition coil #1~#6, Condenser
SNSR 1	15A	ECM, Mass air flow sensor, Oil control valve, Immobilizer module, PCSV, VIV, CCV
SNSR 2	15A	Fuel pump relay, Oxygen sensor #1~#4
SNSR 3	10A	Injector #1~#6, Condenser fan relay, Radiator fan relay, A/C relay
ECU 2	10A	ECM

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
H/LP LO RH	15A	Head lamp(Low) relay RH
H/LP LO LH	15A	Head lamp(Low) relay LH
H/LP HI	20A	Head lamp(High) relay
FR FOG	15A	Front fog lamp relay
HORN	15A	Horn relay
ABS	10A	ABS/ESC control module, ESC switch
DIAG	10A	Multipurpose check connector
ECU 3	10A	ECM
TCU 2/GLOW	10A	TCM, Stop lamp switch

Engine compartment sub fuse panel

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
I/P BOX B+3	40A	Fuse(RR FOG 15A, FUEL LID 15A, FR WIPER 30A, TILT & TELE 15A)
C/FAN	40A	Condenser fan relay #1
R/FAN	40A	Radiator fan relay
P T/GATE	30A	Power tail gate control module
RR BLOWER	20A	Rear A/C relay
AMP	30A	JBL amp
P/OUTLET	30A	Console & rear power outlet relay
AC INVERTER	30A	AC inverter (110V)
TRAILER	30A	Trailer

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

LIGHT BULBS

G220000AEN

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

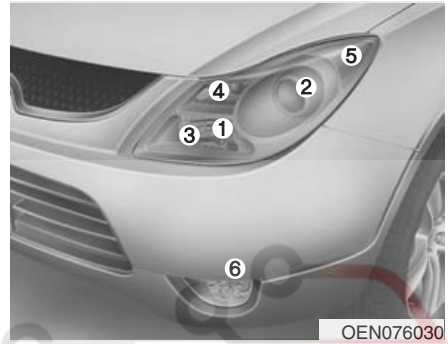
Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



G220100AUN

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, side marker light and front fog light bulb replacement

(1) Headlight (High)
(2) Headlight (Low)
(3) Position light
(4) Front turn signal light
(5) Front side marker light
(6) Front fog light (if equipped)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OHD076046

G220101AUN-EU

Headlight bulb

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

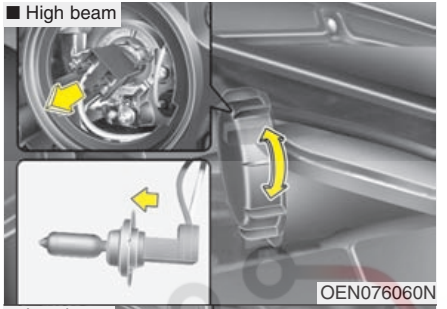
- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

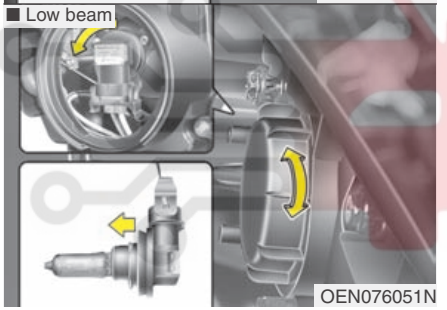
- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

■ High beam



OEN076060N

■ Low beam



OEN076051N

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward. (High beam)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

5. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
6. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire (high beam) into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
8. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

G220102AEN-EU

Front turn signal, position, side marker and fog light bulbs (if equipped)

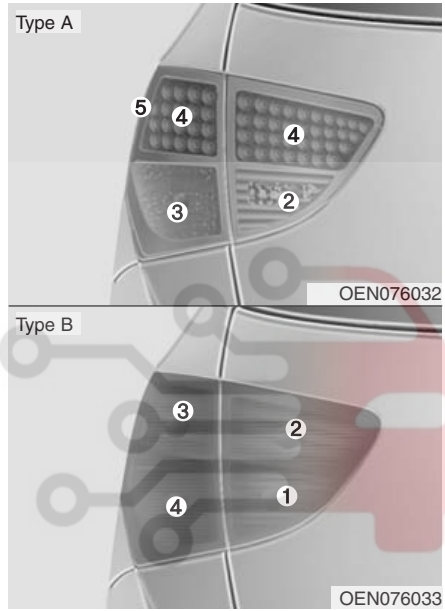
If the light bulb is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



G220200AEN

Side repeater light bulb replacement

If the light bulb is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



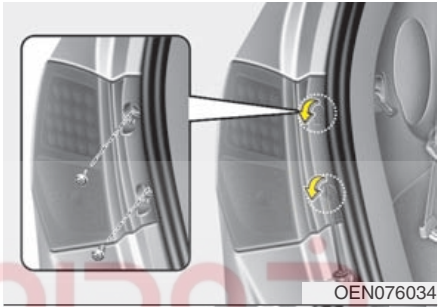
G220300AEN-EU

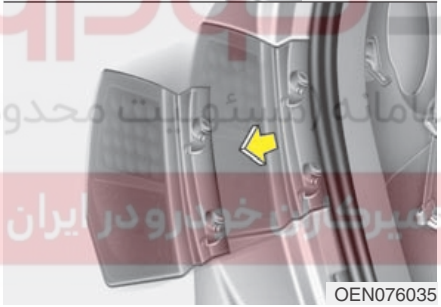
Rear combination light bulb replacement

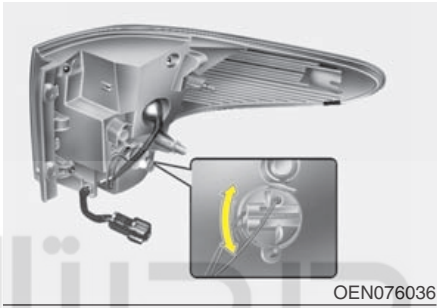
(1) Tail light
(2) Back-up light
(3) Rear turn signal light
(4) Stop and tail light
(5) Rear side marker light

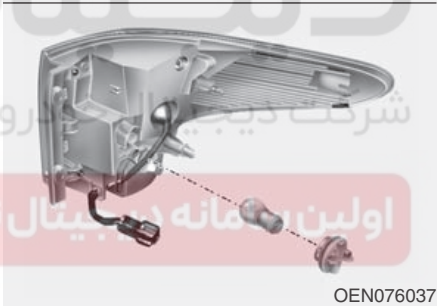
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OEN076034


OEN076035


OEN076036

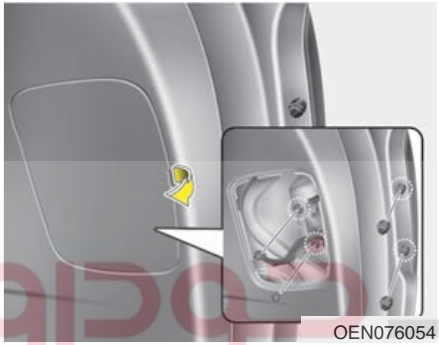

OEN076037

Outside light

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a philips head screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

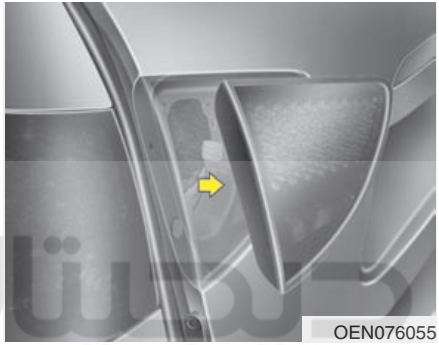
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

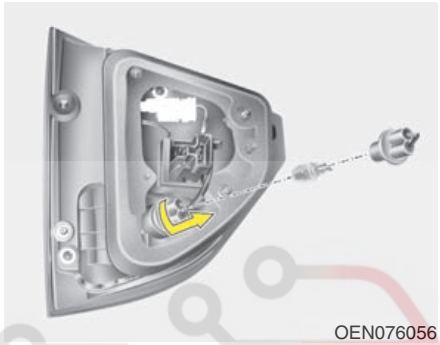

OEN076054

Inside light

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining nuts with a wrench.
4. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.


OEN076055

5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.


OEN076056

7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.
10. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

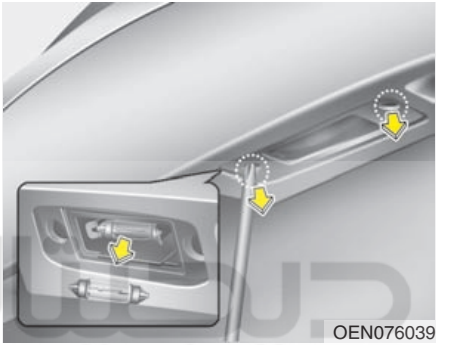
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OEN076038

G220400AEN

High mounted stop light replacement

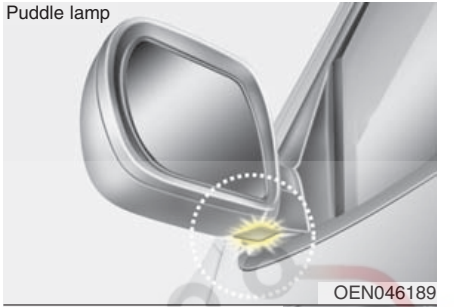
If the light is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.


OEN076039

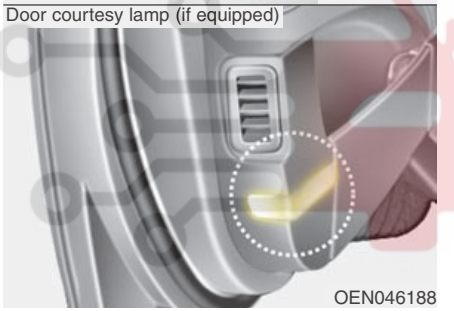
G220500AEN

License plate light bulb replacement

1. Loosen the lens retaining screws with a philips head screwdriver.
2. Remove the lens.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb.
5. Reinstall the lens securely with the lens retaining screws.



OEN046189



OEN046188

G220900AEN

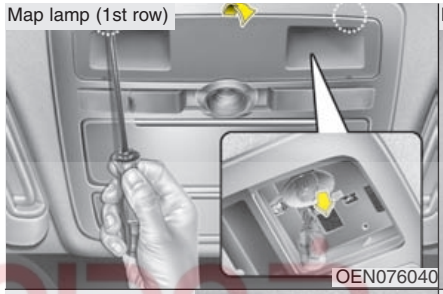
Puddle lamp and door courtesy lamp bulb replacement

If the light is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

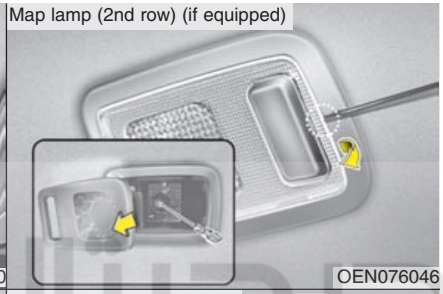
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Map lamp (1st row)



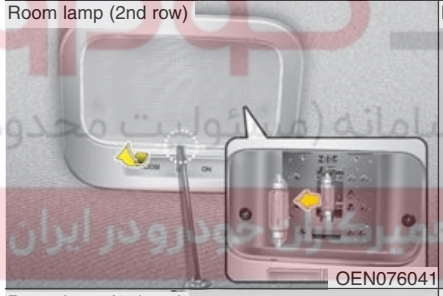
OEN076040

Map lamp (2nd row) (if equipped)



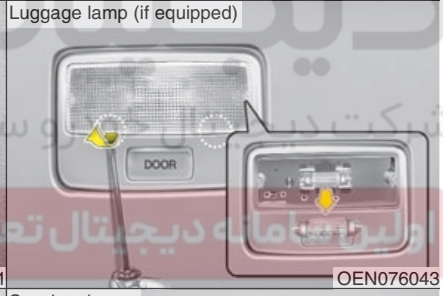
OEN076046

Room lamp (2nd row)



OEN076041

Luggage lamp (if equipped)



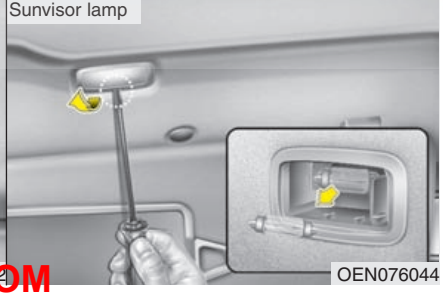
OEN076043

Room lamp (3rd row)



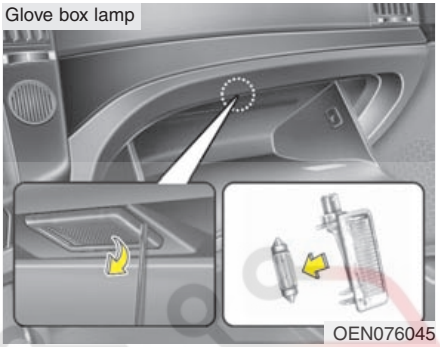
OEN076042

Sunvisor lamp



OEN076044

Glove box lamp



OEN076045

G220600AUN

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

G230101AUN

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

G230102BUN

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

G230103AUN

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

G230104AUN

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G230105AUN

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

G230106AUN

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G230107AUN

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Interior care

G230201AUN

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the dashboard, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

G230202AUN

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

G230203AUN

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

G230204AUN

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

G270000AEN-EU

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

G270100AUN

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

G270200AUN

2. Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

(The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

G270201AUN

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

G270202AUN

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

G270300AUN

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

G270301AUN

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

G270302AUN-EU

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

⚠ PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

G270303AEN

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

⚠ WARNING - Fire

A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

G280000AEN

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:

Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Dimensions / 8-2
Bulb wattage / 8-2
Tires and wheels / 8-3
Recommended lubricants and capacities / 8-4
Vehicle identification number (VIN) / 8-6
Vehicle certification label / 8-6
Tire specification and pressure label / 8-6
Engine number / 8-7
Consumer information / 8-8
Reporting safety defects / 8-9
Binding arbitration / 8-9

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

Specifications & Consumer information 8

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

DIMENSIONS

I010000AEN-EE

Item	in (mm)
Overall length	190.6 (4840)
Overall width	76.6 (1945)
Overall height	68.9 (1750) / 71.1 (1807)*1
Front tread	65.7 (1668)
Rear tread	65.8 (1671)
Wheelbase	110.4 (2805)

*1 : with roof rack

BULB WATTAGE

I030000AEN-EU

Light Bulb	Wattage
Headlights (Low)	55
Headlights (High)	55
Front turn signal lights	28/8
Position lights	5
Side repeater lights	LED
Front side marker lights	5
Front fog lights*	55
Stop and tail lights	28/8 or LED
Tail light*	28/8
Rear turn signal lights	27
Back-up lights	16
Rear side marker lights*	LED
High mounted stop light	LED
License plate lights	5
Map lamps	10
Room lamps	10
Luggage lamp*	10
Glove box lamp	5
Vanity mirror lamps	5
Puddle lamps	5
Door courtesy lamps*	LED

* : If equipped

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TIRES AND WHEELS

I020000AEN-EU

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)		Wheel lug nut torque lb•ft (kgf•m, N•m)
			Front	Rear	
Full size tire	P245/65R17	7.0J×17	210 (30)	210 (30)	65~79 (9~11 , 88~107)
	P245/60R18	7.0J×18			
Compact spare tire	T165/90R17	4.0T×17	420 (60)	420 (60)	

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

I040000AEN-EU

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends 	5.49 US qt. (5.2 *l*)	API Service SJ, SL or above, ILSAC GF-3 or above
Automatic transaxle fluid	7.40 US qt. (7.0 *l*)	TFF ATF T-IV JWS 3309, Mobil ATF 3309, 3309 US ATF or other brands meeting the JWS 3309 specification approved by Hyundai Motors Corp.
Power steering	0.95 US qt. (0.9 *l*)	PSF-3
Coolant	11.10 US qt. (10.5 *l*)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Brake fluid	0.7~0.8 US qt. (0.7~0.8 *l*)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Rear axle oil (AWD)	0.95 US qt. (0.9 *l*)	Hypoid gear oil API Service GL-5 SAE 75W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX X or equivalent)
Transfer case oil (AWD)	0.85 US qt. (0.8 *l*)	
Fuel	20.6 US gal. (78 *l*)	-

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can add significant fuel and energy savings.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

I040100AUN-EU

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

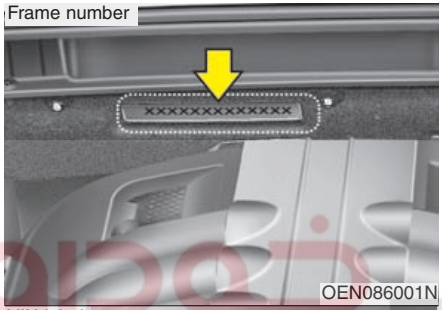
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil *1		10W-30								
		5W-20, 5W-30								

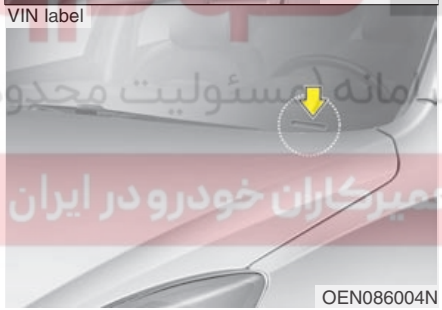
1. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20, 5W-30 (API SJ, SL / ILSAC GF-3 or above). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

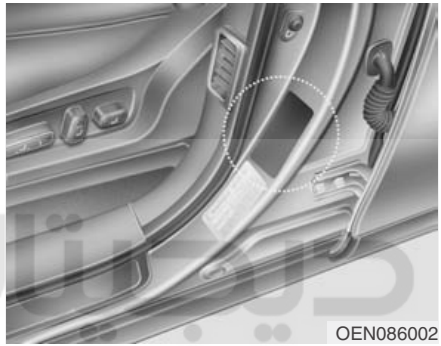




H010000AEN

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

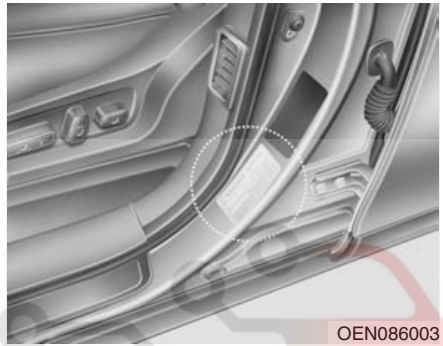
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



H020000AUN-EU

The vehicle certification label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



H030000AUN

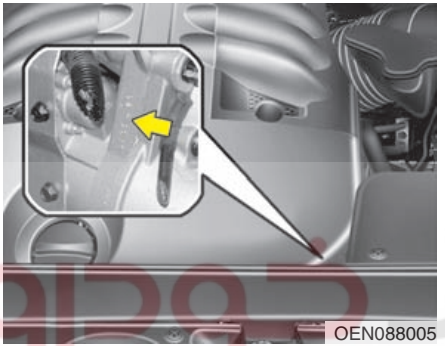
The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE NUMBER


OEN088005

H04000AUN

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (هولدینگ)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CONSUMER INFORMATION

H050000AEN

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. Your Hyundai dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

Hyundai motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings **"NOTICE", "CAUTION" and "WARNING".**

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact your nearest Hyundai Motor America Regional Office as listed in the following:

Eastern Region: Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvanina, Rhode Island, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia.

Eastern Region
1100 Cranbury South River Road
Jamesburg, NJ 08831
(800) 633-5151

Southern Region: Florida, Georgia, North Carolina, South Carolina.

Southern Region
270 Riverside Parkway, Suite A
Austell, GA 30168
(800) 633-5151

South Central Region: Alabama, Arkansas, Colorado, Kansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas, Wyoming.

South Central Region
1421 South Beltline Road, Suite 400
Coppell, TX 75019
(800) 633-5151

Central Region: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Ohio, Wisconsin.

Central Region
1705 Sequoia Drive
Aurora, Illinois 60506
(800) 633-5151

Western Region: Alaska, Hawaii, Arizona, California, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington.

Western Region
10550 Talbert Avenue
P.O.Box 20850
Fountain Valley, California 92728-0850
(800) 633-5151

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

H070000AEN

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA. If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

BINDING ARBITRATION (U.S.A ONLY)

H090000AEN

Any claim or dispute you may have related to your vehicle's warranty or the duties contemplated under the warranty, including claims related to the refund or partial refund of your vehicle's purchase price (excluding personal injury or product liability claims), shall be resolved by binding arbitration. Binding arbitration shall be administered by and through the National Arbitration Forum (NAF) or the American Arbitration Association (AAA), under the Code of Procedure of the entity you select.

You will not be responsible for paying filing and hearing fees above $275.00. All other arbitration costs shall be borne by Hyundai Motor America. You are not responsible to pay any of the costs Hyundai incurs.

This Binding Arbitration Agreement shall not deprive you of any remedies available to you under applicable law. The parties are waiving their right to seek remedies in court, including the right to a jury trial.

This Binding Arbitration Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted under the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. sections 1-16. Judgment upon any award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction.

You may revoke this Arbitration Agreement by (1) written notice or (2) electronic notice. Written notice must be delivered (via certified mail) to Hyundai Motor America, Attn: Consumer Affairs, 10550 Talbert Avenue, P.O. Box 20849, Fountain Valley, CA 92728-0849.

Electronic notice must be submitted at the following website address: http://warranty-arbitration.hyundaiUSA.com. Notice must be received within 90 days after you purchase your vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

Index I

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

A

Air bags-advanced supplemental restraint system ·····3-37
Air bag warning label·····3-62
Air bag warning light ·····3-40
Curtain air bag·····3-54
Driver's and passenger's front air bag ·····3-48
Occupant classification system ·····3-43
Side impact air bag·····3-52
Air cleaner ·····7-21
All wheel drive (AWD) ·····5-14
Appearance care·····7-59
Exterior care ·····7-59
Interior care ·····7-64
Audio system ·····4-121
Antenna·····4-121
M445/M446·····4-126
M466·····4-142
M466 RSE ·····4-154
Steering wheel audio control·····4-121
Automatic climate control system ·····4-96
Air conditioning ·····4-102
Automatic heating and air conditioning·····4-97
Manual heating and air conditioning·····4-98
Rear heating and air conditioning ·····4-103
Automatic transaxle·····5-8
Ignition key interlock system·····5-12
Shift lock system ·····5-12
Sport mode ·····5-11

B

Battery·····7-27
Before driving·····5-3
Brake system·····5-21
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) ·····5-24
Electronic stability control (ESC) ·····5-26
Parking brake·····5-22
Power brakes ·····5-21
Brakes fluid·····7-18
Bulb wattage ·····8-2

C

California Perchlorate Notice ····· 7-68
Child restraint system ·····3-29
Placing a passenger seat belt into the auto lock mode ·····3-32
Securing a child restraint seat with tether anchor system·····3-34
Securing a child restraint seat with child seat lower anchor system ·····3-35
Climate control air filter ·····7-22
Consumer information ·····8-8
Cruise control system ·····5-31

D

Defroster ·····4-83
Dimensions ·····8-2
Door locks·····4-14

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Central door lock switch ····4-16
Child-protector rear door lock ····4-18
Driver position memory system ····4-36

E

Economical operation ····5-35
Emergency starting ····6-4
Jump starting ····6-4
Push starting ····6-5
Emission control system ····7-65
Crankcase emission control system ····7-65
Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) System ····7-65
Exhaust emission control system ····7-66
Engine compartment ····2-4, 7-2
Engine coolant ····7-15
Engine number ····8-7
Engine oil ····7-14
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ····7-11
Exterior features ····4-119
Roof rack ····4-119

F

Fuel filler lid ····4-30
Emergency fuel filer lid release ····4-32
Fuel requirements ····1-3
Fuses ····7-43
Fuse/relay panel description ····7-47
Main fuse ····7-46
Memory fuse ····7-45

H

Hazard warning flasher ····4-69
Hood ····4-29
How to use this manual ····1-2

I

If the engine overheats ····6-6
If the engine will not start ····6-3
If you have a flat tire ····6-12
Changing tires ····6-14
Compact spare tire ····6-19
Jack and tools ····6-12
Removing and storing the spare tire ····6-13
In case of an emergency while driving ····6-2
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster ····1-7
Instrument cluster ····4-51
Engine temperature gauge ····4-53
Fuel gauge ····4-54
Instrument panel illumination ····4-52
Odometer/Tripmeter ····4-54
Speedometer ····4-52
Tachometer ····4-52
Trip computer ····4-55
Warning and indicators ····4-58
Instrument panel overview ····2-3

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Interior features ····4-112
AC inverter ····4-115
Ashtray ····4-112
Cigarette lighter ····4-112
Clothes hanger ····4-118
Cup holder ····4-113
Digital clock ····4-117
Luggage net (holder) ····4-119
Outside thermometer ····4-117
Power outlet ····4-114
Shopping bag holder ····4-118
Sunvisor ····4-114
Interior light ····4-78
Interior overview ····2-2

K

Key positions ····5-4
Illuminated ignition switch ····5-4
Keys ····4-3

L

Light bulbs ····7-52
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, side marker light and front fog light bulb replacement ····7-52
High mounted stop light replacement ····7-57
Interior light bulb replacement ····7-58
License plate light bulb replacement ····7-57
Puddle lamp and door courtesy lamp bulb replacement ····7-57
Rear combination light bulb replacement ····7-54
Side repeater light bulb replacement ····7-54
Lighting ····4-70
Battery saver function ····4-70
Headlight escort function ····4-70
Rescue mode function ····4-70

M

Maintenance services ····7-3
Manual climate control system ····4-84
Air conditioning ····4-89
Climate control air filter ····4-95
Cool box ····4-92
Heating and air conditioning ····4-85
Rear heating and air conditioning ····4-90
Mirrors ····4-41
Conversation mirror ····4-48
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass and HomeLink® system ····4-42
Inside rearview mirror ····4-41
Outside rearview mirror ····4-48

O

Owner maintenance ····7-4

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

P

Parking brake 7-20
Power adjustable pedals 4-38
Power steering fluid 7-19

R

Rear parking assist system 4-67
Rear seat entertainment system (RSE) 4-166
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-4
Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-5
Remote keyless entry 4-8
Reporting safety defects 8-9
Road warning 6-2

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-6
Normal maintenance schedule 7-7
Maintenance under severe usage conditions 7-10
Seat belts 3-17
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-23
Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor 3-19
Seat belts - Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor 3-20
Seat belt warning 3-19
Seats 3-2
Armrest 3-13
Headrest 3-5, 3-12
Folding the rear seat 3-14
Front seat adjustment - manual 3-4
Front seat adjustment - power 3-9
Lumbar support 3-7, 3-11
Rear seat adjustment 3-11
Seatback pocket 3-9
Seat warmer 3-7
Walk-in seat 3-14
Special driving conditions 5-37
Driving at night 5-38
Driving in flooded areas 5-39
Driving in the rain 5-39
Hazardous driving conditions 5-37
Highway driving 5-40
Reducing the risk of a rollover 5-41
Rocking the vehicle 5-37
Smooth cornering 5-38
Starting the engine 5-6
Steering wheel 4-39
Easy access function 4-40
Horn 4-41
Power steering 4-39
Tilt steering 4-39
Storage compartment 4-109
Center console storage 4-109
Glove box 4-109
Multi box 4-110

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Luggage box ····4-111
Sunglass holder ····4-110
Sunroof ····4-33

T

Tailgate ····4-18
Emergency tailgate safety release ····4-19
Power ON/OFF button ····4-22
Power tailgate ····4-20
Theft-alarm system ····4-12
Tires pressure monitoring system (TPMS) ····6-7
Changing a tire with TPMS ····6-10
Low tire pressure position telltale ····6-8
Low tire pressure telltale ····6-8
TPMS (Tire pressure monitoring system) malfunction indicator ····6-9
Tire specification and pressure label ····8-6
Tires and wheels ····7-30, 8-3
All season tires ····7-41
Checking tire inflation pressure ····7-31
Compact spare tire replacement ····7-35
Radial-ply tires ····7-42
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures ····7-30
Snow tires ····7-41
Summer tires ····7-41
Tire care ····7-30
Tire chains ····7-42
Tire maintenance ····7-35
Tire replacement ····7-34
Tire rotation ····7-32
Tire sidewall labeling ····7-36
Tire terminology and definitions ····7-39
Tire traction ····7-35
Wheel alignment and tire balance ····7-33
Wheel replacement ····7-35
Towing ····6-21
Emergency towing ····6-23
Removable towing hook (rear) ····6-22
Tie-down hook (for flatbed towing) ····6-25
Trailer towing ····5-46
Hitches ····5-47
Safety chains ····5-47
Trailer brakes ····5-47
Trailer connector ····5-53
Weight of the trailer (tongue) ····5-52

V

Vehicle break-in process ····1-5
Vehicle certification label ····8-6
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders ····1-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN) ····8-6
Vehicle load limit ····5-54
Cargo capacity ····5-54
Certification label ····5-56
Seating capacity ····5-54
Tire and loading information label ····5-54

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Towing capacity 5-54
Vehicle capacity weight 5-54
Vehicle weight 5-58
Base curb weight 5-58
Cargo weight 5-58
GAW (Gross axle weight) 5-58
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 5-58
GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 5-58
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 5-58

W

Washer fluid 7-20
Windows 4-25
Auto up/down window 4-26
Power window lock button 4-28
Windshield defrosting and defogging 4-106
Defogging logic 4-108
Winter driving 5-42
Snow tires 5-42
Tire chains 5-43
Wiper blades 7-24
Wipers and washers 4-74

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

OWNER'S INFORMATION

ORIGINAL OWNER _____

ADDRESS

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP CODE _____

DELIVERY DATE

(Date Sold to Original Retail Purchaser)

DEALER NAME _____ DEALER NO. _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP CODE _____

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین پلتفرم دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

영어 / 미국

SERVICE STATION INFORMATION FUEL:

UNLEADED gasoline only
Pump Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Original, US.gal (Imp.gal., liter) 20.6 (17.2, 78)

TIRE PRESSURE:

See the label on the driver's side of the center pillar outer panel.

OTHER TIRE INFORMATION:

See page 9-3.

HOOD RELEASE:

Pull handle under left side of dash.

ENGINE OIL:

API grade SJ, SL or ABOVE / ILSAC grade GF-3 or ABOVE and fuel efficient oil. Use SAE 5W-20, 5W-30 or 10W-30 if normal temperatures are above 0°F (-18°C). See page 7-14

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE:

Apply the parking brake, with the engine running, shift the selector lever through all ranges and return to "N" (Neutral) position. Then check the level of fluid on the dipstick. Use only TFF ATF T-IV JWS 3309, Mobil ATF 3309, 3309 US ATF or other brands meeting the JWS 3309 specification approved by Hyundai Motor Co..

QUICK INDEX

o Car will not start 6-3
o Flat tire 6-12
o Warning light/chime comes on . . . . . 4-58~4-66
o Engine overheats 6-6
o Towing of your vehicle 6-21
o Starting the engine 5-6
o Driving tips for first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) 1-5
o Scheduled maintenance 7-6
o Reporting safety defects 8-9

دیجیتال خودرو
مرکز دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92